

FALTINGS HEIGHTS OF ABELIAN VARIETIES WITH COMPLEX MULTIPLICATION

FABRIZIO ANDREATTA, EYAL Z. GOREN,
BENJAMIN HOWARD, KEERTHI MADAPUSI PERA

ABSTRACT. Let M be the Shimura variety associated with the group of spinor similitudes of a quadratic space over \mathbb{Q} of signature $(n, 2)$. We prove a conjecture of Bruinier-Kudla-Yang, relating the arithmetic intersection multiplicities of special divisors and big CM points on M to the central derivatives of certain L -functions.

As an application of this result, we prove an averaged version of Colmez's conjecture on the Faltings heights of CM abelian varieties.

CONTENTS

1. Introduction	1
2. Special endomorphisms of Lubin-Tate groups	8
3. CM Shimura varieties	23
4. Orthogonal Shimura varieties	39
5. Big CM cycles on orthogonal Shimura varieties	61
6. Arithmetic intersections and derivatives of L -functions	70
7. Proof of the arithmetic intersection formula	78
8. The height of the tautological bundle	105
9. Colmez's conjecture	109
References	127

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. The average Colmez conjecture. Let E be a CM field of degree $2d$ with maximal totally real subfield F . Let A be an abelian variety over \mathbb{C} of dimension d with complex multiplication by the maximal order $\mathcal{O}_E \subset E$ and having CM type $\Phi \subset \text{Hom}(E, \mathbb{C})$. In this situation, Colmez [Col93] has proved that the Faltings height $h^{\text{Falt}}(A)$ of A depends only on the pair (E, Φ) , and not on A itself. We denote it by

$$h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} = h^{\text{Falt}}(A)$$

F. Andreatta is supported by the Italian grant Prin 2010/2011. E. Z. Goren is supported by an NSERC discovery grant, B. Howard is supported by NSF grants DMS-1201480 and DMS-1501583. K. Madapusi Pera is supported by NSF Postdoctoral Research Fellowship DMS-1204165 and NSF grant DMS-1502142.

Colmez stated in [*loc. cit.*] a conjectural formula for $h_{(E,\Phi)}^{\text{Falt}}$ in terms of the logarithmic derivatives at $s = 0$ of certain Artin L -functions, constructed in terms of the purely Galois-theoretic input (E, Φ) . The precise conjecture is recalled in §9.1, where the reader may also find our precise normalization of the Faltings height.

When $d = 1$, so E is a quadratic imaginary field, Colmez's conjecture is a form of the famous Chowla-Selberg formula. When E/\mathbb{Q} is an abelian extension, Colmez proved his conjecture in [*loc. cit.*], up to a rational multiple of $\log(2)$. This extra error term was subsequently removed by Obus [Obu13]. When $d = 2$, Yang [Yan13] was able to prove Colmez's conjecture in many cases, including the first known cases of non-abelian extensions.

Our first main result, stated in the text as Theorem 9.5.5, is the proof of an averaged form of Colmez's conjecture for a fixed E , obtained by averaging both sides of the conjectural formula over all CM types.

Theorem A.

$$\frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E,\Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{L'(0, \chi)}{L(0, \chi)} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \log \left| \frac{D_E}{D_F} \right| - \frac{d}{2} \cdot \log(2\pi).$$

Here $\chi : \mathbb{A}_F^\times \rightarrow \{\pm 1\}$ is the quadratic Hecke character determined by the extension E/F , and $L(s, \chi)$ is the usual L -function without the local factors at archimedean places. The sum on the left is over all CM types of E , and D_E and D_F are the discriminants of E and F , respectively.

Remark 1.1.1. Very shortly after this theorem was announced, Yuan-Zhang also announced a proof; see [YZ15]. The proofs are very different. The proof of Yuan-Zhang is based on the Gross-Zagier style results of [YZZ13] for Shimura curves over totally real fields. Our proof, which is inspired by the $d = 2$ case found in [Yan13], revolves around the calculation of arithmetic intersection multiplicities on Shimura varieties of type $\text{GSpin}(n, 2)$, and makes essential use of the theory of Borcherds products, as well as certain Green function calculations of Bruinier-Kudla-Yang [BKY12].

Remark 1.1.2. Tsimerman [Tsi15] has proved that Theorem A implies the André-Oort conjecture for all Siegel (and hence all abelian type) Shimura varieties.

1.2. GSpin Shimura varieties and special divisors. Let (V, Q) be a quadratic space over \mathbb{Q} of signature $(n, 2)$ with $n \geq 1$, and let $L \subset V$ be a maximal lattice; that is, we assume that $Q(L) \subset \mathbb{Z}$, but that no lattice properly containing L has this property. Let $L^\vee \subset V$ be the dual lattice of L with respect to the bilinear form

$$[x, y] = Q(x + y) - Q(x) - Q(y),$$

and abbreviate $D_L = [L^\vee : L]$ for the discriminant of L .

To this data one can associate a reductive group $G = \text{GSpin}(V)$ over \mathbb{Q} , a particular compact open subgroup $K \subset G(\mathbb{A}_f)$, and a hermitian domain

$$\mathcal{D} = \{z \in V_{\mathbb{C}} : [z, z] = 0, [z, \bar{z}] < 0\} / \mathbb{C}^\times$$

with an action of $G(\mathbb{R})$ by holomorphic automorphisms. The n -dimensional complex orbifold

$$M(\mathbb{C}) = G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \mathcal{D} \times G(\mathbb{A}_f) / K$$

is the space of complex points of a smooth algebraic stack M over \mathbb{Q} , called the *GSpin Shimura variety*. It admits, as we explain in §4, a flat and normal integral model \mathcal{M} over \mathbb{Z} , which is smooth after inverting D_L . For any prime $p > 2$ the special fiber $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ is normal and Cohen-Macaulay.

The Weil representation

$$\omega_L : \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow \mathrm{Aut}_{\mathbb{C}}(S_L)$$

defines an action of the metaplectic double cover $\widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z})$ on the space $S_L = \mathbb{C}[L^\vee/L]$ of complex valued functions on L^\vee/L . Associated with it are, for any half-integer k , several spaces of vector-valued modular forms: the space of cusp forms $S_k(\omega_L)$, the space of weakly holomorphic forms $M_k^!(\omega_L)$, and the space of harmonic weak Maass forms $H_k(\omega_L)$. There are similar spaces for the complex-conjugate representation $\bar{\omega}_L$. By a theorem of Bruinier-Funke [BF04], these are related by an exact sequence

$$(1.2.1) \quad 0 \rightarrow M_{1-\frac{n}{2}}^!(\omega_L) \rightarrow H_{1-\frac{n}{2}}(\omega_L) \xrightarrow{\xi} S_{1+\frac{n}{2}}(\bar{\omega}_L) \rightarrow 0,$$

where ξ is an explicit conjugate-linear differential operator.

Let $\varphi_\mu \in S_L$ be the characteristic function of the coset $\mu \in L$. Each form $f \in H_{1-\frac{n}{2}}(\omega_L)$ has a *holomorphic part*, which is a formal q -expansion

$$f^+ = \sum_{\substack{m \gg -\infty \\ \mu \in L^\vee/L}} c_f^+(m, \mu) \varphi_\mu \cdot q^m$$

valued in S_L . The sum is over all $m \in D_L^{-1}\mathbb{Z}$, but there are only finitely many nonzero terms with $m < 0$.

The Shimura variety \mathcal{M} comes with a family of effective Cartier divisors $\mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$, indexed by positive $m \in D_L^{-1}\mathbb{Z}$ and $\mu \in L^\vee/L$. If the harmonic weak Maass form f has *integral principal part*, in the sense that $c_f^+(m, \mu) \in \mathbb{Z}$ for all $m \leq 0$ and $\mu \in L^\vee/L$, then we may form the Cartier divisor

$$\mathcal{Z}(f) = \sum_{\substack{m > 0 \\ \mu \in L^\vee/L}} c_f^+(-m, \mu) \cdot \mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$$

on \mathcal{M} . A construction of Bruinier [Bru02] endows this divisor with a Green function $\Phi(f)$, constructed as a regularized theta lift of f . From this divisor and its Green function, we obtain a metrized line bundle

$$\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}(f) = (\mathcal{Z}(f), \Phi(f)) \in \widehat{\mathrm{Pic}}(\mathcal{M}).$$

1.3. The arithmetic Bruinier-Kudla-Yang theorem. We now explain how to construct certain *big CM cycles* on GSpin Shimura varieties, as in [BKY12].

Start with a totally real field F of degree d , and a quadratic space $(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{Q})$ over F of dimension 2 and signature $((0, 2), (2, 0), \dots, (2, 0))$. In other

words, \mathcal{V} is negative definite at one archimedean place, and positive definite at the rest. The even Clifford algebra $E = C^+(\mathcal{V})$ is a CM field of degree $2d$ with F as its maximal totally real subfield.

Now define a quadratic space

$$(1.3.1) \quad (V, Q) = (\mathcal{V}, \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}} \circ \mathcal{Q})$$

over \mathbb{Q} of signature $(n, 2) = (2d - 2, 2)$, and fix a maximal lattice $L \subset V$. As described above in §1.2, we obtain from this data a GSpin Shimura variety $M \rightarrow \text{Spec}(\mathbb{Q})$, but now endowed with the additional structure of a distinguished 0-cycle. Indeed, the relation (1.3.1) induces a morphism $T \rightarrow G$, where T is the torus over \mathbb{Q} with points

$$T(\mathbb{Q}) = E^\times / \ker(\text{Nm} : F^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}^\times).$$

From the morphism $T \rightarrow G$ one can construct a 0-dimensional Shimura variety Y over E , together with a morphism $Y \rightarrow M$ of \mathbb{Q} -stacks. The image of this morphism consists of special points (in the sense of Deligne), and are the *big CM points* of [BKY12].

In §3.2 we define an integral model \mathcal{Y} of Y , regular and flat over \mathcal{O}_E , along with a morphism $\mathcal{Y} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ of \mathbb{Z} -stacks. Composing the pullback of metrized line bundles with the arithmetic degree on the arithmetic curve \mathcal{Y} defines a linear functional

$$\widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{M}) \rightarrow \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{Y}) \xrightarrow{\widehat{\text{deg}}} \mathbb{R}.$$

We call this linear function *arithmetic degree along \mathcal{Y}* , and denote it by

$$\widehat{\mathcal{Z}} \mapsto [\widehat{\mathcal{Z}} : \mathcal{Y}].$$

To state our second main theorem, we need to introduce one more actor to our drama. This is a certain Hilbert modular Eisenstein series $E(\vec{\tau}, s)$ of parallel weight 1, valued in the dual representation S_L^\vee . Starting from any $f \in H_{2-d}(\omega_L)$, we may apply the differential operator of (1.2.1) to obtain a vector-valued cusp form

$$\xi(f) \in S_d(\overline{\omega}_L),$$

and then form the Petersson inner product $\mathcal{L}(s, \xi(f))$ of $\xi(f)$ against the diagonal restriction of $E(\vec{\tau}, s)$ to the upper-half plane. This rather mysterious function inherits analytic continuation and a functional equation from the Eisenstein series, and the functional equation forces $\mathcal{L}(s, \xi(f))$ to vanish at $s = 0$. Our second main result, stated in the text as Theorem 6.4.2, is a formula for its derivative.

Theorem B. *For any $f \in H_{2-d}(\omega_L)$ with integral principal part, the equality*

$$\frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\text{deg}_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} = -\frac{\mathcal{L}'(0, \xi(f))}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} + \frac{a(0, 0) \cdot c_f^+(0, 0)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)}$$

holds up to a \mathbb{Q} -linear combination of $\{\log(p) : p \mid D_{\text{bad}, L}\}$.

The unexplained notation in the theorem is as follows: $D_{bad,L}$ is the product of certain “bad” primes, depending the lattice $L \subset V = \mathcal{V}$, specified in Definition 5.3.3;

$$\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y) = \sum_{y \in Y(\mathbb{C})} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(y)|}$$

is the number of \mathbb{C} -points of the E -stack Y , counted with multiplicities; $\Lambda(s, \chi)$ is the completed L -function of (6.0.6); and the constant $a(0, 0) = a_F(0, \varphi_0)$ is defined in Proposition 6.2.3. In fact, $a(0, 0)$ is essentially the derivative at $s = 0$ of the constant term of $E(\bar{\tau}, s)$. By Proposition 7.8.2, it satisfies

$$(1.3.2) \quad \frac{a(0, 0)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} = -\frac{2\Lambda'(0, \chi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)}$$

up to a \mathbb{Q} -linear combination of $\{\log(p) : p \mid D_{bad,L}\}$.

A key component of the proof of Theorem 6.4.2 is the Bruinier-Kudla-Yang [BKY12] calculation of the values of the Green function $\Phi(f)$ at the points of \mathcal{Y} , which we recall in Theorem 6.3.1. In fact, a form of Theorem B was conjectured in [BKY12] based on these Green function calculations.

The bulk of this paper is devoted to computing the finite intersection multiplicities that comprise the remaining contributions to the arithmetic intersection $[\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}(f) : \mathcal{Y}]$. More concretely, most of the paper consists of the calculation of the degrees of the 0-cycles $\mathcal{Y} \times_{\mathcal{M}} \mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$ on \mathcal{Y} , and the comparison of these degrees with the Fourier coefficients of the derivative $E'(\bar{\tau}, 0)$.

The first main new ingredient for the calculation, found in § 2.5, is the computation of the deformation theory of certain ‘special’ endomorphisms of Lubin-Tate formal groups, which, using Breuil-Kisin theory, we are able to do without any restriction on the ramification degree of the fields involved. This is a direct generalization of the seminal computations of Gross [Gro86] for Lubin-Tate groups associated with quadratic extensions of \mathbb{Q}_p .

The second new ingredient is the computation of certain 2-adic Whittaker functions, which forms the bulk of § 7.1.

Remark 1.3.1. The authors’ earlier paper [AGHM15] proves a result similar to Theorem B, but for a cycle of *small CM points* $\mathcal{Y} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ defined by the inclusion of a rank 2 torus into G . In the present work the cycle of *big CM points* $\mathcal{Y} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ is determined by a torus of maximal rank. One essential difference between these cases is that the big CM points always have proper intersection (on the whole integral model \mathcal{M}) with the special divisors $\mathcal{Z}(f)$. Thus, unlike in [AGHM15], we do not have to deal with improper intersection.

Remark 1.3.2. In the special case of $d = 2$, results similar to Theorem B can be found in the work of Yang [Yan13], and of Yang and the third named author [HY12]. Note that when $d = 2$ we are working on a Shimura variety

of type $\mathrm{GSpin}(2, 2)$, and this class of Shimura varieties includes the classical Hilbert modular surfaces.

The paper [How12] contains results similar to Theorem B, but on the Shimura varieties associated with unitary similitude groups instead of GSpin . Of course the unitary case is easier, as those Shimura varieties can be realized as moduli spaces of abelian varieties.

1.4. From arithmetic intersection to Colmez's conjecture. We explain how to deduce Theorem A from Theorem B, following roughly the strategy of Yang [Yan13]. First, we choose the harmonic weak Maass form f of Theorem B so that f is actually holomorphic. In other words, we assume that

$$f = \sum_{\substack{m \gg -\infty \\ \mu \in L^\vee/L}} c_f(m, \mu) \varphi_\mu \cdot q^m \in M_{2-d}^1(\omega_L),$$

and so $\xi(f) = 0$ by the exact sequence (1.2.1). Combining Theorem B with (1.3.2) gives

$$(1.4.1) \quad \frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} \approx_L -c_f(0, 0) \cdot \frac{2\Lambda'(0, \chi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)},$$

where \approx_L means equality up to a \mathbb{Q} -linear combination of $\log(p)$ with $p \mid D_{bad, L}$.

The integral model \mathcal{M} carries over it a line bundle ω called the *tautological bundle*, or the *line bundle of weight one modular forms*. Any $g \in G(\mathbb{A}_f)$ determines a uniformization

$$\mathcal{D} \xrightarrow{z \mapsto (z, g)} M(\mathbb{C})$$

of a connected component of the complex fiber of \mathcal{M} , and the line bundle ω pulls back to the tautological bundle on \mathcal{D} , whose fiber at z is the isotropic line $\mathbb{C}z \subset V_{\mathbb{C}}$. If we now endow ω with the metric $\|z\|^2 = -[z, \bar{z}]$, we obtain a metrized line bundle

$$\widehat{\omega} \in \widehat{\mathrm{Pic}}(\mathcal{M}).$$

For simplicity, assume that $d \geq 4$ (this guarantees that V contains an isotropic line; throughout the body of the paper, we only require $d \geq 2$). After possibly replacing f by a positive integer multiple, the theory of Borcherds products [Hör14, HM15] gives us a rational section $\Psi(f)$ of the line bundle $\omega^{\otimes c_f(0, 0)}$, satisfying

$$-\log \|\Psi(f)\|^2 = \Phi(f) - c_f(0, 0) \log(4\pi e^\gamma),$$

and satisfying $\mathrm{div}(\Psi(f)) = \mathcal{Z}(f)$ up to a linear combination of irreducible components of the special fiber $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_2}$.

We define a Cartier divisor

$$\mathcal{E}_2(f) = \mathrm{div}(\Psi(f)) - \mathcal{Z}(f),$$

on \mathcal{M} , supported entirely in characteristic 2, which should be viewed as an unwanted error term. Endowing this divisor with the trivial Green function, we obtain a metrized line bundle $\widehat{\mathcal{E}}_2(f) \in \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{M})$ satisfying

$$[\widehat{\omega}^{\otimes c_f(0,0)} : \mathcal{Y}] = [\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}(f) : \mathcal{Y}] - c_f(0,0) \log(4\pi e^\gamma) \cdot d \deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y) + [\widehat{\mathcal{E}}_2(f) : \mathcal{Y}].$$

If we choose f such that $c_f(0,0) \neq 0$, then combining this with (1.4.1) and dividing by $c_f(0,0)$ leaves

$$\frac{[\widehat{\omega} : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} + d \cdot \log(4\pi e^\gamma) \approx_L -\frac{2\Lambda'(0, \chi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} + \frac{1}{c_f(0,0)} \frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{E}}_2(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)}.$$

The pullback to \mathcal{Y} of the metrized line bundle $\widehat{\omega}$ computes the averaged Faltings heights of abelian varieties with CM by E . More precisely, the cycle \mathcal{Y} carries a canonical metrized line bundle $\widehat{\omega}_0$ with two important properties: First, we show in Theorem 9.4.2 that the arithmetic degree of $\widehat{\omega}_0$ computes the averaged Faltings height:

$$\frac{1}{2^{d-2}} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} = \frac{\widehat{\deg}_{\mathcal{Y}}(\widehat{\omega}_0)}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} + \log |D_F| - 2d \cdot \log(2\pi).$$

Second, in Proposition 9.5.1, we prove the approximate equality

$$\frac{[\widehat{\omega} : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} \approx_L \frac{\widehat{\deg}_{\mathcal{Y}}(\widehat{\omega}_0)}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} + \log |D_F|.$$

Putting all this together, we find that

$$\frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{L'(0, \chi)}{L(0, \chi)} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \log \left| \frac{D_E}{D_F} \right| - \frac{d}{2} \log(2\pi) + \sum_p b_E(p) \log(p)$$

for some rational numbers $b_E(p)$, with $b_E(p) = 0$ for all $p \nmid 2D_{\text{bad}, L}$.

The integer $D_{\text{bad}, L}$ depends on the choice of auxiliary F -quadratic space $(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{Q})$ and lattice L , and to show that $b_E(p) = 0$, one only has to find *some* choice of the auxiliary data for which $p \nmid 2D_{\text{bad}, L}$. We show that for any prime p the auxiliary data can be chosen so that $p \nmid D_{\text{bad}, L}$, and hence $b_E(p) = 0$ for all $p > 2$. This proves Theorem A, except that we have not shown that $b_E(2) = 0$.

For this, we embed L in a larger lattice L° that has rank $2d+2$, and which is self-dual at 2. The integral model \mathcal{M}° of the Shimura variety associated with L° is a smooth integral canonical model in the sense of [Kis10].

Using a result of Bruinier [Bru15], we now pick a Borchers lift $\Psi^\circ(f)$ over \mathcal{M}° , whose divisor intersects \mathcal{Y} properly, and which allows us to compute the height of the canonical bundle $\widehat{\omega}$ along \mathcal{Y} even at the prime 2. This enables us to prove that the constant $b_E(2)$ does indeed vanish.

1.5. Acknowledgements. The authors thank Jan Bruinier, Pierre Colmez, Steve Kudla, Jacob Tsimerman, and Tonghai Yang for helpful conversations.

Parts of this research were carried out during the various authors' visits to the Erwin Schrödinger International Institute for Mathematical Physics, the Mathematisches Forschungsinstitut Oberwolfach, the Banff International

Research Station, the Centre de Recherches Mathématiques, and the Università Statale di Milano. The authors thank these institutions for their hospitality.

2. SPECIAL ENDOMORPHISMS OF LUBIN-TATE GROUPS

2.1. Breuil-Kisin modules and p -divisible groups. Fix a prime p . Let $\mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}$ be an algebraic closure of \mathbb{Q}_p , and let \mathbb{C}_p be its completion. Set $W = W(\mathbb{F}_p^{\text{alg}})$ and let $\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}} \subset \mathbb{C}_p$ be the algebraic closure of its fraction field $\text{Frac}(W)$. Let $K \subset \text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ be a finite extension of $\text{Frac}(W)$, and let

$$\Gamma_K = \text{Gal}(\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}/K)$$

be its absolute Galois group.

Set $\mathfrak{S} = W[[u]]$. Fix a uniformizer $\varpi \in \mathcal{O}_K$ and let $\mathcal{E}(u) \in W[u]$ be the associated Eisenstein polynomial satisfying $\mathcal{E}(0) = p$. A *Breuil-Kisin module* over \mathcal{O}_K (with respect to ϖ) is a pair $(\mathfrak{M}, \varphi_{\mathfrak{M}})$, where \mathfrak{M} is a finite free \mathfrak{S} -module and

$$\varphi_{\mathfrak{M}} : \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}[\mathcal{E}^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathfrak{M}[\mathcal{E}^{-1}]$$

is an isomorphism of \mathfrak{S} -modules. Here, $\varphi : \mathfrak{S} \rightarrow \mathfrak{S}$ is the Frobenius lift that extends the canonical Frobenius automorphism $\text{Fr} : W \rightarrow W$ and satisfies $\varphi(u) = u^p$.

Usually, the map $\varphi_{\mathfrak{M}}$ will be clear from context and we will denote the Breuil-Kisin module by its underlying \mathfrak{S} -module \mathfrak{M} .

We will write $\mathbf{1}$ for the Breuil-Kisin module whose underlying \mathfrak{S} -module is just \mathfrak{S} equipped with the canonical identification $\varphi^* \mathfrak{S} = \mathfrak{S}$.

By [Kis10], there is a fully faithful tensor functor \mathfrak{M} from the category of \mathbb{Z}_p -lattices in crystalline Γ_K -representations to the category of Breuil-Kisin modules over \mathcal{O}_K . It has various useful properties. To describe them, fix a crystalline \mathbb{Z}_p -representation Λ . Then:

- There is a canonical isomorphism of F -isocrystals over $\text{Frac}(W)$:

$$(2.1.1) \quad \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda)/u\mathfrak{M}(\Lambda)[p^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\cong} D_{\text{cris}}(\Lambda) = (\Lambda \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} B_{\text{cris}})^{\Gamma_K}.$$

- If we equip $\varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda)$ with the descending filtration $\text{Fil}^\bullet \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}$ given by

$$\text{Fil}^i \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda) = \{x \in \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda) : \varphi_{\mathfrak{M}(\Lambda)}(x) \in \mathcal{E}(u)^i \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda)\},$$

then there is a canonical isomorphism of filtered K -vector spaces

$$(2.1.2) \quad (\varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda)/\mathcal{E}(u)\varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda))[p^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\cong} K \otimes_{\text{Frac}(W)} D_{\text{cris}}(\Lambda).$$

Here, the left hand side is equipped with the filtration induced from $\text{Fil}^\bullet \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda)$.

Kisin's functor can be used to classify p -divisible groups over \mathcal{O}_K . This was done by Kisin himself [Kis06] when $p > 2$, and the case $p = 2$ was dealt with by W. Kim [Kim12]. We now present a summary of their results.

We will say that \mathfrak{M} has \mathcal{E} -height 1 if the isomorphism $\varphi_{\mathfrak{M}}$ arises from a map $\varphi^*\mathfrak{M} \rightarrow \mathfrak{M}$ whose cokernel is killed by $\mathcal{E}(u)$.

Let $S \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_K$ be the p -adic completion of the divided power envelope of the surjection

$$W[u] \xrightarrow{u \mapsto \varpi} \mathcal{O}_K.$$

The natural map $W[u] \rightarrow S$ extends to an embedding $\mathfrak{S} \hookrightarrow S$, and the Frobenius lift $\varphi: \mathfrak{S} \rightarrow \mathfrak{S}$ extends continuously to an endomorphism $\varphi: S \rightarrow S$.

Write $\text{Fil}^1 S \subset S$ for the kernel of the map $S \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_K$. If \mathfrak{M} is a Breuil-Kisin module of \mathcal{E} -height 1, and $\mathcal{M} = S \otimes_{\varphi, \mathfrak{S}} \mathfrak{M}$, we will set

$$(2.1.3) \quad \text{Fil}^1 \mathcal{M} = \{x \in \mathcal{M} = S \otimes_{\mathfrak{S}} \varphi^* \mathfrak{M} : (1 \otimes \varphi_{\mathfrak{M}})(x) \in \text{Fil}^1 S \otimes_{\mathfrak{S}} \mathfrak{M} \subset S \otimes_{\mathfrak{S}} \mathfrak{M}\}.$$

The image of $\text{Fil}^1 \mathcal{M}$ in $\mathcal{O}_K \otimes_S \mathcal{M} = \mathcal{O}_K \otimes_{\mathfrak{S}} \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}$ is a \mathcal{O}_K -linear direct summand, and so equips the ambient space with a two-step descending filtration.

For any p -divisible group \mathcal{H} over a p -adically complete ring R , we will consider the contravariant Dieudonné F -crystal $\mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})$ associated with \mathcal{H} (see for instance [BBM82]).

Given any nilpotent thickening $R' \rightarrow R$, whose kernel is equipped with divided powers, we can evaluate $\mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})$ on R' to obtain a finite projective R' -module $\mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(R')$ (this construction depends on the choice of divided power structure, which will be specified or evident from context). If R' admits a Frobenius lift $\varphi: R' \rightarrow R'$, then we get a canonical map

$$\varphi: \varphi^* \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(R') \rightarrow \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(R')$$

obtained from the F -crystal structure on $\mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})$.

An example of a (formal) divided power thickening is any surjection of the form $R' \rightarrow R'/pR'$, where we equip pR' with the canonical divided power structure induced from that on $p\mathbb{Z}_p$. Another example is the surjection $S \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_K$ considered above.

The evaluation on the trivial thickening $R \rightarrow R$ gives us a projective R -module $\mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(R)$ of finite rank equipped with a short exact sequence of projective R -modules:

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{H})^\vee \rightarrow \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(R) \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{H}^\vee) \rightarrow 0.$$

We will set

$$\text{Fil}^1 \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(R) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Lie}(\mathcal{H})^\vee \subset \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(R),$$

and term it the *Hodge filtration*.

Theorem 2.1.1. *For any p -divisible group \mathcal{H} over \mathcal{O}_K , write \mathcal{H}^\vee for its Cartier dual. Then the functor $\mathcal{H} \mapsto \mathfrak{M}(T_p(\mathcal{H}^\vee))$ is an exact contravariant equivalence of categories from the category of p -divisible groups over \mathcal{O}_K to the category of Breuil-Kisin modules of \mathcal{E} -height 1. Moreover, if we abbreviate*

$$\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathfrak{M}(T_p(\mathcal{H})^\vee),$$

then the functor has the following properties:

- (1) The φ -equivariant composition

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi^*\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H})/u\varphi^*\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H}) &\xrightarrow{\varphi_{\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H})}} \mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H})/u\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H})[p^{-1}] \\ &\xrightarrow[\simeq]{(2.1.1)} D_{\text{cris}}(T_p(\mathcal{H})^\vee) \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(W)[p^{-1}] \end{aligned}$$

maps $\varphi^*\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H})/u\varphi^*\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H})$ isomorphically onto $\mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(W)$. Here, in a slight abuse of notation, we write $\mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(W)$ for the evaluation on W of the Dieudonné F -crystal associated with the reduction of \mathcal{H} over $\mathbb{F}_p^{\text{alg}}$.

- (2) The filtered isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi^*\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H})/\mathcal{E}(u)\varphi^*\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H})[p^{-1}] &\xrightarrow[\simeq]{(2.1.2)} K \otimes_{\text{Frac}(W)} D_{\text{cris}}(T_p(\mathcal{H})^\vee) \\ &\xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(\mathcal{O}_K)[p^{-1}] \end{aligned}$$

maps $\varphi^*\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H})/\mathcal{E}(u)\varphi^*\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H})$ isomorphically onto $\mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(\mathcal{O}_K)$.

- (3) There is a canonical φ -equivariant isomorphism

$$S \otimes_{\varphi, \mathfrak{S}} \mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H}) \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(S)$$

whose reduction along the map $S \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_K$ gives the filtration preserving isomorphism in (2).

Proof. This follows from [Kisa, Theorem 1.1.6], using the work of Kim [Kim12] when $p = 2$. Note that this corrects an error in the statement of [Kis10, Theorem 1.4.2], which is off by a Tate twist. \square

2.2. Lubin-Tate groups. Fix a finite extension E of \mathbb{Q}_p , and a uniformizer $\pi_E \in E$. Let $e(X) \in \mathcal{O}_E[[X]]$ be a Lubin-Tate polynomial associated with π_E , so that

$$\begin{aligned} e(X) &\equiv \pi_E X \pmod{X^2}, \\ e(X) &\equiv X^q \pmod{\pi_E}. \end{aligned}$$

Here, $q = \#k_E$ is the size of the residue field k_E of E .

Let $\mathcal{G} = \text{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_E[[X]])$ be the unique formal \mathcal{O}_E -module in one variable over \mathcal{O}_E with multiplication by π_E given by the polynomial $[\pi_E](X) = e(X)$. For each $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$, write $\mathcal{G}[\pi_E^n]$ for the π_E^n -torsion \mathcal{O}_E -submodule of \mathcal{G} . These fit into a π_E -divisible group $\mathcal{G}[\pi_E^\infty]$ over \mathcal{O}_E .

Assume now that we have an embedding $E \hookrightarrow K$. We obtain a formal \mathcal{O}_E -module $\mathcal{G}_{\mathcal{O}_K}$ over \mathcal{O}_K and a π_E -divisible group $\mathcal{G}[\pi_E^\infty]_{\mathcal{O}_K}$. For simplicity, we will omit \mathcal{O}_K from the subscripts in what follows, and so will be viewing both \mathcal{G} and $\mathcal{G}[\pi_E^\infty]$ as objects over \mathcal{O}_K .

Let

$$T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{G}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \varprojlim_n \mathcal{G}[\pi_E^n](\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}).$$

be the π_E -adic Tate module associated with $\mathcal{G}[\pi_E^\infty]$. This is a crystalline \mathbb{Z}_p -representation of Γ_K equipped with an \mathcal{O}_E -action, making it an \mathcal{O}_E -module of rank 1. We will now describe the associated Breuil-Kisin module

$$\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{G}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathfrak{M}(T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{G})^\vee)$$

with its \mathcal{O}_E -action. This will involve constructing an explicit candidate \mathfrak{M} for such a module, and then showing that this candidate is indeed isomorphic to $\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{G})$.

Let $E_0 \subset E$ be the maximal unramified subextension, and let $\text{Emb}(E_0)$ be the set of embeddings $E_0 \hookrightarrow \text{Frac}(W)$. Let $\iota_0 \in \text{Emb}(E_0)$ be the distinguished element induced by the embedding $E \hookrightarrow K$. The Frobenius automorphism Fr of W acts on $\text{Emb}(E_0)$, and every $\iota \in \text{Emb}(E_0)$ is of the form $\text{Fr}^i(\iota_0)$ for a unique $i \in \{0, 1, \dots, d_0 - 1\}$, where $d_0 = [E_0 : \mathbb{Q}_p]$.

The underlying \mathcal{O}_E -equivariant \mathfrak{S} -module for our candidate is

$$\mathfrak{M} = \mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E = \bigoplus_{\iota \in \text{Emb}(E_0)} \mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\iota, \mathcal{O}_{E_0}} \mathcal{O}_E = \bigoplus_{\iota} \mathfrak{S}_\iota,$$

where, for $\iota \in \text{Emb}(E_0)$, we have set $W_\iota = W \otimes_{\iota, \mathcal{O}_{E_0}} \mathcal{O}_E$ and $\mathfrak{S}_\iota = W_\iota[[u]]$. There is a canonical \mathcal{O}_E -equivariant identification of \mathfrak{S} -modules

$$\varphi^* \mathfrak{M} = \bigoplus_{\iota} \varphi^* \mathfrak{S}_{\text{Fr}^{-1}(\iota)} = \bigoplus_{\iota} \mathfrak{S}_\iota = \mathfrak{M}.$$

The $\mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$ -equivariant isomorphism $\varphi_{\mathfrak{M}}$ will now arise from a map

$$\varphi_{\mathfrak{M}} : \varphi^* \mathfrak{M} = \mathfrak{M} \xrightarrow[\beta]{\cong} \mathfrak{M},$$

for some

$$\beta \in (\mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E) \cap (\mathfrak{S}[\mathcal{E}^{-1}] \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E)^\times = \prod_{\iota \in \text{Emb}(E_0)} \mathfrak{S}_\iota \cap \mathfrak{S}_\iota[\mathcal{E}^{-1}]^\times.$$

To describe β explicitly, we have to specify each of its components

$$\beta_\iota \in \mathfrak{S}_\iota \cap \mathfrak{S}_\iota[\mathcal{E}^{-1}]^\times \subset \mathfrak{S}_\iota[\mathcal{E}^{-1}].$$

Let $\mathcal{E}_{\iota_0}(u) \in W_{\iota_0}[u]$ be the Eisenstein polynomial for ϖ over W_{ι_0} satisfying $\mathcal{E}_{\iota_0}(0) = \iota_0(\pi_E)$, and set

$$\beta_\iota = \begin{cases} \mathcal{E}_{\iota_0}(u) & \text{if } \iota = \iota_0 \\ 1 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

From \mathfrak{M} , we obtain an abstract ‘crystalline’ realization

$$(2.2.1) \quad M_{\text{cris}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} W \otimes_{\mathfrak{S}} \varphi^* \mathfrak{M} = W \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E = \bigoplus_{\iota} W_\iota,$$

where we view W as an \mathfrak{S} -algebra via $u \mapsto 0$. This also identifies $\text{Fr}^* M_{\text{cris}}$ with $\bigoplus_{\iota} W_\iota$. Under these identifications, the F -crystal structure on M_{cris} is given by multiplication by the image of β under

$$\mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E \xrightarrow{\varphi \otimes 1} \mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E \xrightarrow{u \otimes 1 \mapsto 0} W \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E.$$

This image is easy to describe: Its ι -component is 1 when $\iota \neq \text{Fr}(\iota_0)$, while its $\text{Fr}(\iota_0)$ -component is $\text{Fr}(\iota_0(\pi_E)) \in W_{\text{Fr}(\iota_0)}$.

Similarly, we obtain an abstract ‘de Rham’ realization

$$(2.2.2) \quad M_{\text{dR}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{O}_K \otimes_{\mathfrak{S}} \varphi^* \mathfrak{M},$$

where we view \mathcal{O}_K as an \mathfrak{S} -algebra via $u \mapsto \varpi$. Write M_ι for the ι -isotypic component of M_{dR} ; this is simply

$$\mathcal{O}_{K,\iota} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{O}_K \otimes_{\iota, \mathcal{O}_{E_0}} \mathcal{O}_E$$

viewed as a module over itself.

The recipe in (2.1.2) also gives us a direct summand $\text{Fil}^1 M_{\text{dR}} \subset M_{\text{dR}}$. This is an $\mathcal{O}_K \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$ -stable submodule, and so it suffices to specify its ι -isotypic component $\text{Fil}^1 M_\iota \subset M_\iota$ for each ι . To do this, we first need to describe the subspace $\text{Fil}^1 \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}$. By definition, we have

$$\text{Fil}^1 \varphi^* \mathfrak{M} = \{x \in \varphi^* \mathfrak{M} : \varphi_{\mathfrak{M}}(x) \in \mathcal{E}(u) \mathfrak{M}\}.$$

From this, we deduce

$$(2.2.3) \quad (\text{Fil}^1 \varphi^* \mathfrak{M})_\iota = \begin{cases} \{x \in \mathfrak{S}_\iota : \mathcal{E}_{\iota_0}(u)x \in \mathcal{E}(u) \mathfrak{S}_\iota\} & \text{if } \iota = \iota_0 \\ \mathcal{E}(u) \mathfrak{S}_\iota & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Reducing mod $\mathcal{E}(u)$, we now find

$$(2.2.4) \quad \text{Fil}^1 M_\iota = \begin{cases} \{x \in M_\iota : \mathcal{E}_{\iota_0}(\varpi \otimes 1)x = 0\} & \text{if } \iota = \iota_0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Clearly, \mathfrak{M} has \mathcal{E} -height 1. Therefore, by Theorem 2.1.1, there exists a p -divisible group \mathcal{H} over \mathcal{O}_K , equipped with an \mathcal{O}_E -module structure, such that $\mathfrak{M} = \mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{H})$. Moreover, the \mathcal{O}_E -action on \mathfrak{M} translates to an \mathcal{O}_E -action on \mathcal{H} .

Let $T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{H})$ be the π_E -adic Tate module over K associated with \mathcal{H} . We can use the explicit descriptions of M_{cris} and M_{dR} above to obtain a description of the associated E -equivariant, filtered φ -module

$$D_{\text{cris}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} D_{\text{cris}}(T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{H})^\vee).$$

The underlying $\text{Frac}(W)$ -vector space is

$$D_{\text{cris}} = M_{\text{cris}}[p^{-1}] = \text{Frac}(W) \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}_p} E = \bigoplus_{\iota} \text{Frac}(W)_\iota.$$

As before, this description also identifies $\text{Fr}^* D_{\text{cris}}$ with $\bigoplus_{\iota} \text{Frac}(W)_\iota$, and under these identifications, the F -isocrystal structure on D_{cris} is given simply by multiplication by π_{ι_0} on the ι_0 -factor, and the identity on the remaining factors.

To complete our description, we need to know the subspace

$$\text{Fil}^1 D_{\text{dR}} \subset D_{\text{dR}} = K \otimes_{\text{Frac}(W)} D_{\text{cris}}.$$

Let $D_\iota \subset D_{\text{dR}}$ be the ι -isotypic component. This is a rank 1 free module over $K_\iota = K \otimes_W W_\iota$. Note that we have a quotient map

$$(2.2.5) \quad K_{\iota_0} = K \otimes_{\iota_0, E_0} E \rightarrow K$$

induced by the distinguished embedding $E \hookrightarrow K$. This gives us an idempotent projector $e_0 : K_{\iota_0} \rightarrow K_{\iota_0}$ such that (2.2.5) identifies $e_0 K_{\iota_0} \xrightarrow{\cong} K$. From (2.2.4), we now have

$$\text{Fil}^1 D_{\text{dR}} = \bigoplus_{\iota} \text{Fil}^1 D_\iota \subset \bigoplus_{\iota} D_\iota,$$

where

$$\text{Fil}^1 D_\iota = \begin{cases} e_0 D_\iota & \text{if } \iota = \iota_0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Proposition 2.2.1. *There is a \mathcal{O}_E -equivariant isomorphism*

$$\mathfrak{M}(\mathcal{G}) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathfrak{M}$$

of Breuil-Kisin modules. In particular, we have \mathcal{O}_E -equivariant isomorphisms

$$\mathbb{D}(\mathcal{G})(W) \xrightarrow{\cong} M_{\text{cris}}, \quad \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{G})(\mathcal{O}_K) \xrightarrow{\cong} M_{\text{dR}}$$

of F -crystals over W and filtered \mathcal{O}_K -modules, respectively.

Proof. The first assertion of the proposition amounts to showing that we have an \mathcal{O}_E -equivariant isomorphism

$$T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{H}) \xrightarrow{\cong} T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{G})$$

of π_E -adic Tate modules over K . In fact, since all \mathcal{O}_E -lattices in $T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{G})[p^{-1}]$ are simply dilations of $T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{G})$ by powers of π_E , it is enough to show that we have an \mathcal{O}_E -equivariant isomorphism

$$T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{H})[p^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\cong} T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{G})[p^{-1}].$$

To do this, we will show that the admissible filtered φ -modules associated with the two representations are \mathcal{O}_E -equivariantly isomorphic. We have already computed the admissible φ -module D_{cris} associated with $T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{H})^\vee$. So we have to check that it agrees with that obtained from $T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{G})^\vee$. This follows from [RZ96, Lemma 1.22].

The last assertion follows from the first via (1), and (2) of Theorem 2.1.1. \square

2.3. Special endomorphisms. We will assume that E is equipped with a non-trivial involution τ . Let $F \subset E$ be the fixed field of τ . If E/F is unramified, then we will further assume that the uniformizer π_E is in fact a uniformizer in F .

Given a p -adically complete \mathcal{O}_E -algebra R , a *special endomorphism* of \mathcal{G}_R will be an element $f \in \text{End}(\mathcal{G}_R)$ such that

$$f([a](X)) = [\tau(a)](f(X)),$$

for any $a \in \mathcal{O}_E$. Write $V(\mathcal{G}_R)$ for the space of special endomorphisms of \mathcal{G} . The following proposition is clear.

Proposition 2.3.1.

- (1) *The subspace $V(\mathcal{G}_R) \subset \text{End}(\mathcal{G}_R)$ is \mathcal{O}_E -stable. If it is non-zero, then it is a finite free \mathcal{O}_E -module of rank 1.*
- (2) *For any $x_1, x_2 \in V(\mathcal{G}_R)$, there exists a unique $\langle x_1, x_2 \rangle \in \mathcal{O}_E$ such that*

$$x_1 \circ x_2 = [\langle x_1, x_2 \rangle] \in \text{End}_{\mathcal{O}_E}(\mathcal{G}_R).$$

- (3) *The pairing $(x_1, x_2) \mapsto \langle x_1, x_2 \rangle$ is a Hermitian pairing on $V(\mathcal{G}_R)$.*

It will be useful to have the following notation: Let R be a commutative ring with a non-trivial involution τ . For any R -module M , we will set:

$$V(M, \tau) = \{f \in \text{End}(M) : f(a \cdot m) = \tau(a)f(m), \text{ for all } a \in R\}.$$

This is an R -submodule of $\text{End}(M)$, where we equip the latter with the R -module structure obtained from post-composition with scalar multiplication by R .

The embedding $\iota_0 \in \text{Emb}(E_0)$ induces an embedding $k_E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{F}_p^{\text{alg}}$. Set

$$V(\mathcal{G}_1) = V(\mathcal{G}_{\mathbb{F}_p^{\text{alg}}})$$

and

$$V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G}) = V(M_{\text{cris}}, \tau),$$

where we view M_{cris} as an $\mathcal{O}_E \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} W$ -module.

We now have the following easy lemma, whose proof we omit.

Lemma 2.3.2.

- (1) *$V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$ is an \mathcal{O}_E -stable subspace of $\text{End}(M_{\text{cris}})$, which is free of rank 1 over $W \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$. Conjugation by $\varphi_0 : \text{Fr}^* M_{\text{cris}} \rightarrow M_{\text{cris}}$ induces a $\mathcal{O}_E \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} W$ -linear automorphism*

$$\varphi : \text{Fr}^* V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})[p^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\cong} V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})[p^{-1}].$$

- (2) *There is a canonical identification*

$$V(\mathcal{G}_1) = V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})^{\varphi=1}$$

of $V(\mathcal{G}_1)$ with the φ -equivariant elements in $V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$.

- (3) *For $x, y \in V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$, $x \circ y \in \text{End}(M_{\text{cris}})$ corresponds to multiplication by an element $\langle x, y \rangle \in W \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$. The assignment*

$$(x, y) \mapsto \langle x, y \rangle \in W \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$$

is a τ -Hermitian form on $V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$, which restricts to the canonical \mathcal{O}_E -valued Hermitian form on $V(\mathcal{G}_1)$ from Proposition 2.3.1.

It will be useful to have an explicit description of $V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$ along with that of the conjugation action of the semi-linear endomorphism φ_0 of M_{cris} . This is easily deduced from the explicit description of M_{cris} from (2.2.1).

For each $\iota \in \text{Emb}(E_0)$, set $V_\iota = W \otimes_{\iota, \mathcal{O}_{E_0}} V(\mathcal{O}_E, \tau)$. This is a rank 1 free module over W_ι . Using (2.2.1), we now obtain a canonical \mathcal{O}_E -equivariant identification

$$V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G}) = W \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} V(\mathcal{O}_E, \tau) = \bigoplus_{\iota \in \text{Emb}(E_0)} V_\iota.$$

This also identifies $\text{Fr}^* V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$ with $\bigoplus_{\iota \in \text{Emb}(E_0)} V_\iota$.

As before, set $d_0 = [E_0 : \mathbb{Q}_p]$. Any element of $V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$ is a tuple of the form $f = (f_i)_{0 \leq i \leq d_0-1}$ for some $a_i \in V_{\text{Fr}^i(\iota_0)}$, and

$$\varphi(f)_i = \eta_i \varphi(f_{i-1}) \in V_{\text{Fr}^i(\iota_0)}[p^{-1}],$$

for certain $\eta_i \in \text{Frac}(W_{\text{Fr}^i(\iota_0)})$.

To pin the η_i down, first consider the case where E is unramified over F . In this case, π_E is a uniformizer for F by hypothesis, and hence satisfies $\tau(\pi_E) = \pi_E$. Also, τ acts non-trivially on $\text{Emb}(E_0)$: If $r \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}$ is such that $2r = d_0$, we have, for any $\iota \in \text{Emb}(E_0)$,

$$\text{Fr}^r(\iota) = \tau(\iota) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \iota \circ \tau.$$

We can now identify

$$V_\iota = \text{Hom}_{W_\iota}(W_{\tau(\iota)}, W_\iota),$$

as W_ι -modules. Here, we view W_ι as acting on $W_{\tau(\iota)}$ via the isomorphism $W_\iota \xrightarrow{\sim} W_{\tau(\iota)}$ induced by τ .

Now, as seen in (2.2), the F -crystal structure on M_{cris} corresponds under the identification (2.2.1) to multiplication by the element $\beta_0 \in W \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$, whose ι_0 -isotypic component is $1 \otimes \pi_E$, and whose ι -isotypic component for $\iota \neq \iota_0$ is 1. From this we deduce:

$$\eta_i = \begin{cases} 1 \otimes \pi_E & \text{if } i = 1 \\ 1 \otimes \pi_E^{-1} & \text{if } i = r + 1 \\ 1 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Using this, we easily obtain the following explicit description of the space $V(\mathcal{G}_1) \subset V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$.

Proposition 2.3.3. *When E/F is unramified, $V(\mathcal{G}_1) \subset V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$ consists precisely of the elements $f = (f_i)$ such that:*

- $f_0 \in V_{\iota_0}^{\text{Fr}^{d_0}=1} = V(\mathcal{O}_E, \tau)$;
- $f_i = \text{Fr}^i((1 \otimes \pi_E)a_0)$, for $1 \leq i \leq r$;
- $f_i = \text{Fr}^i(a_0)$, for $r + 1 \leq i \leq 2r - 1$.

In particular, we have an isometry

$$(V(\mathcal{G}_1), \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle) \xrightarrow{\sim} (V(\mathcal{O}_E, \tau), \pi_E \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle) \\ f \mapsto f_0$$

of Hermitian \mathcal{O}_E -modules, where, for $x, y \in V(\mathcal{O}_E, \tau)$, $\langle x, y \rangle \in \mathcal{O}_E$ is the element such that $x \circ y \in \text{End}(\mathcal{O}_E)$ is multiplication by $\langle x, y \rangle$.

Let us now consider the case where E/F is ramified. In this case, τ fixes every element in $\text{Emb}(E_0)$ and so induces involutions $\tau : W_\iota \rightarrow W_\iota$ for each $\iota \in \text{Emb}(E_0)$. Once again, as in the ramified case, from the explicit description of the F -crystal structure on M_{cris} under the identification (2.2.1), we have $V_\iota = V(W_\iota, \tau)$, and also

$$\eta_i = \begin{cases} \frac{1 \otimes \pi_E}{1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E)} & \text{if } i = 1 \\ 1 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

So we obtain:

Proposition 2.3.4. *When E/F is ramified, $V(\mathcal{G}_1) \subset V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$ consists precisely of the elements $f = (f_i)$ such that:*

- $f_0 \in V_{\iota_0}$ satisfies $(1 \otimes \pi_E)\text{Fr}^{d_0}(f_0) = (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E))f_0$;
- $f_i = (1 \otimes \frac{\pi_E}{\tau(\pi_E)}) \cdot \text{Fr}^i(f_0)$, for $i = 1, \dots, d_0 - 1$

In particular, the map

$$W \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} V(\mathcal{G}_1) \rightarrow V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$$

is an isomorphism. Moreover, if $\gamma \in W_{\iota_0}^\times$ is such that $(1 \otimes \pi_E)\text{Fr}^{d_0}(\gamma) = (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E))\gamma$, then we have an isometry

$$(V(\mathcal{G}_1), \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle) \xrightarrow{\cong} (V(\mathcal{O}_E, \tau), \gamma\tau(\gamma)\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$$

of Hermitian \mathcal{O}_E -modules defined by $f \mapsto \gamma^{-1}f_0$.

2.4. Special endomorphisms with denominators. Let R be a p -adically complete \mathcal{O}_E -algebra. Fix an element $\mu \in E/\mathcal{O}_E$, and choose any representative $\tilde{\mu} \in E$ for it. If $\mu \neq 0$, the positive integer $r(\mu) = -\text{ord}_p(\tilde{\mu})$ depends only on μ ; if $\mu = 0$, set $r(\mu) = 0$. Let $[\tilde{\mu}] \in \pi_E^{-r(\mu)}\text{End}(\mathcal{G}_R)$ be the corresponding quasi-isogeny from \mathcal{G}_R to itself. Set:

$$V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_R) = \{f \in V(\mathcal{G}_R)[\pi_E^{-1}] : f - [\tilde{\mu}] \in \text{End}_{\mathcal{O}_F}(\mathcal{G}_R)\}.$$

This does not depend on the choice of representative $\tilde{\mu}$.

Proposition 2.4.1. *Suppose that E/F is ramified.*

- (1) *If $\mu = 0$, then $V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_R) = V(\mathcal{G}_R)$.*
- (2) *If $\mu \neq 0$, then $V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_{\mathcal{O}_K/\varpi})$ is non-empty if and only if*

$$r(\mu) \leq \text{ord}_E(\mathfrak{d}_{E/F}) - 1,$$

in which case it is a torsor under translation by $V(\mathcal{G}_{\mathcal{O}_K/\varpi})$. Here, $\mathfrak{d}_{E/F}$ is the relative different of E over F .

- (3) *If $p \neq 2$ and $\mu \neq 0$, then $V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_{\mathcal{O}_K/\varpi}) = \emptyset$.*

Proof. For simplicity, set $m = \text{ord}_E(\mathfrak{d}_{E/F})$.

The first assertion is clear. Suppose therefore that $\mu \neq 0$, and that we have $f \in V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_{\mathcal{O}_K/\varpi})$. In the notation of Proposition 2.3.4, f corresponds

to a tuple (f_i) with $f_i \in V_{\iota_i}[\pi_E^{-1}] = V(W_{\iota_i}, \tau)[\pi_E^{-1}]$, where $f_i = \text{Fr}^i(f_0)$, and where f_0 satisfies:

$$(2.4.1) \quad \text{Fr}^{d_0}(f_0) = \frac{\tau(\pi_E)}{\pi_E} f_0.$$

Here, we are identifying π_E with the element $1 \otimes \pi_E \in W_{\iota_0}$.

Moreover, by hypothesis, $f_0 - [\tilde{\mu}] \in \text{End}(W_{\iota_0})$. Now, $[\tilde{\mu}]$ is invariant under the action of Fr^{d_0} . Therefore, (2.4.1) implies:

$$\left(1 - \frac{\tau(\pi_E)}{\pi_E}\right) \cdot f_0 = f_0 - \text{Fr}^{d_0}(f_0) \in V_{\iota_0}.$$

This implies

$$m - 1 = \text{ord}_E \left(1 - \frac{\tau(\pi_E)}{\pi_E}\right) \geq r(\mu).$$

Hence, we find that $V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_{\mathcal{O}_K/\varpi}) = \emptyset$ whenever $r(\mu) > m - 1$.

Assume now that $r(\mu) \leq m - 1$. To finish the proof of assertion (2), we have to show that we can always find f_0 as above satisfying (2.4.1) and with $f_0 - [\tilde{\mu}] \in \text{End}(W_{\iota_0})$.

For this, choose any $\tilde{f}_0 \in V_{\iota_0}[\pi_E^{-1}]$ such that $\tilde{f}_0 - [\tilde{\mu}]$ lies in $\text{End}(W_{\iota_0})$. We now have

$$\frac{\pi_E}{\tau(\pi_E)} \text{Fr}^{d_0}(\tilde{f}_0) - \tilde{f}_0 = \left(\frac{\pi_E}{\tau(\pi_E)} - 1\right) \text{Fr}^{d_0}(\tilde{f}_0) + \text{Fr}^{d_0}(\tilde{f}_0 - [\tilde{\mu}]) - (\tilde{f}_0 - [\tilde{\mu}]).$$

Since $r(\mu) \leq m - 1$, we see that this belongs to V_{ι_0} .

Now, notice that the endomorphism

$$V_{\iota_0} \xrightarrow{\frac{\pi_E}{\tau(\pi_E)} \cdot \text{Fr}^{d_0} - \text{id}} V_{\iota_0}$$

is surjective: Indeed, mod π_E , this is immediate from the fact $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_p$ is algebraically closed. A simple lifting argument, using the completeness of W_{ι_0} now does the rest.

Therefore, there exists $f'_0 \in V_{\iota_0}$ with

$$\frac{\pi_E}{\tau(\pi_E)} \text{Fr}^{d_0}(f'_0) - f'_0 = \frac{\pi_E}{\tau(\pi_E)} \text{Fr}^{d_0}(\tilde{f}_0) - \tilde{f}_0.$$

It is an immediate check that we can now take $f_0 = \tilde{f}_0 - f'_0$.

Assertion (3) is clear from (2), since, when $p \neq 2$, $m - 1 = 0$.

□

2.5. Deformation theory. Assume now that K is generated over $\text{Frac}(W)$ by the image of $\iota_0 : E \rightarrow \text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$. Set $\varpi = \iota_0(\pi_E)$; this is a uniformizer for K . For any $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}$, set $\mathcal{G}_k = \mathcal{G}_{\mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^{k+1}}$, and for each $\mu \in \mathfrak{d}_{E/F}^{-1}/\mathcal{O}_E$, set

$$V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_k) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_{\mathcal{O}_K/(\varpi^k)}).$$

Let M_{dR} be the de Rham realization of $\mathcal{G}_{\mathcal{O}_K}$ as in (2.2.2): It is a free $\mathcal{O}_K \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$ -module of rank 1 equipped with the \mathcal{O}_K -linear direct summand $\text{Fil}^1 M_{\text{dR}}$, described in (2.2.4).

In the notation of § 2.3, let

$$V_{\text{dR}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} V(M_{\text{dR}}, \tau) \subset \text{End}_{\mathcal{O}_K}(M_{\text{dR}})$$

be the space of τ -semilinear endomorphisms of M_{dR} .

Given $f_1, f_2 \in V_{\text{dR}}$, there is a canonical element $\langle f_1, f_2 \rangle \in \mathcal{O}_K \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$ such that, for every $m \in M_{\text{dR}}$, $(f_1 \circ f_2)(m) = \langle f_1, f_2 \rangle \cdot m$. Set $\check{V}_{\text{dR}} = V_{\text{dR}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_E} \mathfrak{d}_{E/F}^{-1}$.

Similarly, for each $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}$, let $M_{\text{dR},k} = M_{\text{dR}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_K} \mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^k$ be the induced filtered free module over \mathcal{O}_K/ϖ^k , and let $V_{\text{dR},k} = V(M_{\text{dR},k}, \tau)$. We have $V_{\text{dR},k} = V_{\text{dR}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_K} \mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^{k+1}$. Set $\check{V}_{\text{dR},k} = \check{V}_{\text{dR}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_K} \mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^k$.

For each $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}$,

$$\widetilde{\text{Ob}}_k = \check{V}_{\text{dR}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_K \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E, 1 \otimes \tau(\iota_0)} \mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^k.$$

This is a rank 1 free module over \mathcal{O}_K/ϖ^k .

Now set $\text{Ob}_k = \varpi^{k-1} \cdot \widetilde{\text{Ob}}_k$: This is a 1-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}_p^{\text{alg}}$.

Proposition 2.5.1. *For each $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}$, there is a canonical map*

$$\text{ob}_{k+1} : V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_k) \rightarrow \text{Ob}_{k+1}$$

with the following properties:

- (1) An element $f \in V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_k)$ lifts to $V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_{k+1})$ if and only if $\text{ob}_{k+1}(f) = 0$.
- (2) If $a \in \mathcal{O}_E$, then the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_k) & \xrightarrow{\text{ob}_{k+1}} & \text{Ob}_{k+1} \\ f \mapsto a \cdot f \downarrow & & \downarrow x \mapsto \iota_0(\tau(a)) \cdot x \\ V_{a,\mu}(\mathcal{G}_k) & \xrightarrow{\text{ob}_{k+1}} & \text{Ob}_{k+1} \end{array}$$

commutes.

Proof. For any p -adically complete \mathcal{O}_E -algebra R , an element $f \in V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_k)$ can be viewed as a τ -semilinear homomorphism

$$f : \mathcal{G}_R \rightarrow \underline{\text{Hom}}_{\mathcal{O}_E}(\mathfrak{d}_{E/F}, \mathcal{G}_R)$$

of formal \mathcal{O}_E -modules over R .

For each $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}$, $\mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^{k+1} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^k$ is a divided power thickening, and so every $f \in V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_k)$ has a canonical crystalline realization¹

$$f_{k+1} : M_{\text{dR},k+1} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_E} \mathfrak{d}_{E/F} \rightarrow M_{\text{dR},k+1},$$

which is a τ -semilinear homomorphism of $\mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^{k+1} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$ -modules, and thus can be viewed as an element $f_{k+1} \in \check{V}_{\text{dR},k+1}$.

¹Recall that we are using the contravariant Dieudonné F -crystal.

We claim that the map ob_{k+1} which takes $f \in V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_k)$ to the image of f_{k+1} in Ob_{k+1} answers to the requirements of the lemma.

For this, set

$$a = f - [\tilde{\mu}] \in \text{End}_{\mathcal{O}_F}(\mathcal{G}_k).$$

It is easily checked that f lifts to an element of $V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_{k+1})$ if and only if a lifts to $\text{End}_{\mathcal{O}_F}(\mathcal{G}_{k+1})$.

The crystalline realization of a gives a homomorphism

$$a_{k+1} : M_{\text{dR},k+1} \rightarrow M_{\text{dR},k+1}$$

of $\mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^{k+1} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_F$ -modules.

By Grothendieck-Messing theory [Mes72]—which applies even when $p = 2$, by the theory of Zink [Zin01], because \mathcal{G} is connected— a lifts to $\text{End}(\mathcal{G}_{k+1})$ if and only if a_{k+1} preserves the direct summand $\text{Fil}^1 M_{\text{dR},k+1} \subset M_{\text{dR},k+1}$.

We now use the explicit description of the filtration from (2.2.4). Since $\mathcal{E}_{\iota_0}(u) = -u + 1 \otimes \pi_E$, we find that, in terms of the natural isotypic decomposition $M_{\text{dR},k+1} = \oplus_{\iota} M_{\text{dR},k+1,\iota}$, we have:

$$\text{Fil}^1 M_{\text{dR},k+1,\iota} = \begin{cases} \{x \in M_{\text{dR},k+1,\iota} : (1 \otimes \pi_E - \varpi \otimes 1)x = 0\} & \text{if } \iota = \iota_0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Here, we are using the fact that the cokernel of the map

$$M_{\text{dR},\iota_0} \xrightarrow{1 \otimes \pi_E - \varpi \otimes 1} M_{\text{dR},\iota_0}$$

of \mathcal{O}_K -modules is free of rank 1 over \mathcal{O}_K , and hence the formation of its kernel is compatible with arbitrary base change.

For this, choose an $\mathcal{O}_{K,\tau(\iota_0)}$ -module generator $u \in \check{V}_{\text{dR},k,\tau(\iota_0)}$, and let $c \in \mathcal{O}_{K,\tau(\iota_0)}/(\varpi^{k+1} \otimes 1)$ be such that $c \cdot u = f_{k+1}$. The proposition will follow once we show that f lifts to $V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_{k+1})$ if and only if c maps to 0 under

$$\mathcal{O}_{K,\tau(\iota_0)}/(\varpi^{k+1} \otimes 1) = (\mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^{k+1}) \otimes_{\tau(\iota_0), \mathcal{O}_{E_0}} \mathcal{O}_E \xrightarrow{1 \otimes \tau(\iota_0)} \mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^{k+1}.$$

Equivalently, if and only if $c \in (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E) - \varpi \otimes 1) \cdot \mathcal{O}_{K,\tau(\iota_0)}/(\varpi^{k+1} \otimes 1)$.

First, suppose that E/F is unramified. In this case $V_{\text{dR},k+1} = \check{V}_{\text{dR},k+1}$, we can take $\tilde{\mu} = 0$, and f lifts precisely when we have

$$f_{k+1}(\text{Fil}^1 M_{\text{dR},k+1}) \subset \text{Fil}^1 M_{\text{dR},k+1}.$$

Now, we have

$$u(\text{Fil}^1 M_{\text{dR},k+1}) = \overline{\text{Fil}}^1 M_{\text{dR},k+1} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in M_{\text{dR},k+1,\tau(\iota_0)} : (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E) - \varpi \otimes 1)x = 0\}.$$

Therefore, we must have $c \cdot (\overline{\text{Fil}}^1 M_{\text{dR},k+1}) = 0$, which is precisely equivalent to $c \in (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E) - \varpi \otimes 1)$.

Suppose now that E/F is ramified, so that $\iota_0 = \tau(\iota_0) \in \text{Emb}(E_0)$. In this case, the homomorphism

$$f_{k+1,\iota_0} - 1 \otimes \tilde{\mu} : M_{\text{dR},k+1,\iota_0} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_E} \mathfrak{d}_{E/F} \rightarrow M_{\text{dR},k+1}$$

lifts to the endomorphism $a_{k+1, \iota_0} \in \text{End}_{\mathcal{O}_F}(M_{\text{dR}, k+1, \iota_0})$. The proposition now reduces to the following easy observation: Suppose that $f_\infty \in \check{V}_{\text{dR}}$ is such that $f_\infty - 1 \otimes \tilde{\mu} \in \text{End}_{\mathcal{O}_F}(M_{\text{dR}})$. Then we have

$$(f_\infty - 1 \otimes \tilde{\mu})(\text{Fil}^1 M_{\text{dR}, k+1}) \subset \text{Fil}^1 M_{\text{dR}, k+1}$$

if and only if $f_{\infty, \iota_0} \in (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E) - \varpi \otimes 1) \cdot \check{V}_{\text{dR}, \iota_0}$. \square

Suppose that $k \leq e$, so that the surjection

$$W[u]/(u^k) \xrightarrow{u \mapsto \varpi} \mathcal{O}_K/(\varpi^k)$$

is a divided power thickening (its kernel is generated by p). Upon evaluating the crystal $\mathbb{D}(\mathcal{G})$ on this thickening, we obtain a free $W[u]/(u^k) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$ -module \mathcal{M}_k of rank 1. Using the Frobenius lift φ on $W[u]/(u^k)$ satisfying $\varphi(u) = u^p$ and the F -crystal structure on $\mathbb{D}(\mathcal{G})$, we also obtain a canonical $W[u]/(u^k) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$ -linear map

$$\varphi_k : \varphi^* \mathcal{M}_k \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_k.$$

Let $\mathcal{V}_k = V(\mathcal{M}_k, \tau)$ be the space of $1 \otimes \tau$ -semilinear endomorphisms of the $W[u]/(u^k) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$ -module \mathcal{M}_k . Conjugation by φ_k induces an isomorphism

$$\varphi_k : \varphi^* \mathcal{V}_k[p^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{V}_k[p^{-1}].$$

Set $\check{\mathcal{V}}_k = \mathcal{V}_k \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_E} \mathfrak{d}_{E/F}^{-1}$.

The \mathcal{O}_E -module structures on \mathcal{M}_k , \mathcal{V}_k and $\check{\mathcal{V}}_k$ equips them with isotypic decompositions

$$\mathcal{M}_k = \bigoplus_{\iota} \mathcal{M}_{k, \iota}; \quad \mathcal{V}_k = \bigoplus_{\iota} \mathcal{V}_{k, \iota}; \quad \check{\mathcal{V}}_k = \bigoplus_{\iota} \check{\mathcal{V}}_{k, \iota}.$$

Lemma 2.5.2.

- (1) For each $k \leq e$, the reduction map $\mathcal{V}_k \rightarrow V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G})$ induces an isomorphism $\mathcal{V}_k[p^{-1}]^{\varphi_k=1} \xrightarrow{\cong} V(\mathcal{G}_1)[p^{-1}]$.
- (2) Suppose that $k < e$ and that $f \in V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_k)$. Set

$$\beta_{k+1} = \sum_{i=0}^k u^i \otimes \tau(\pi_E)^{k-i} \in W[u]/(u^{k+1}) \otimes_{\tau(\iota_0), \mathcal{O}_{E_0}} \mathcal{O}_E.$$

Then $\text{ob}_{k+1}(f) = 0$ if and only if

$$\beta_{k+1} \cdot \tilde{f}_{k+1, \tau(\iota_0)} \in (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E)^{k+1}) \cdot \check{\mathcal{V}}_{k+1, \tau(\iota_0)}.$$

Proof. The first assertion is well-known, and is essentially Dwork's trick: Given an element $f_0 \in V(\mathcal{G}_1)[p^{-1}]$, and any lift $\tilde{f} \in \mathcal{V}_k[p^{-1}]$, $\varphi_k^{k-1}(\tilde{f}) \in \mathcal{V}_k[p^{-1}]$ will be the unique φ_k -invariant lift of f_0 .

For the second assertion, by multiplying both sides of the condition by $(1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E) - u \otimes 1)$, we see that it is equivalent to:

$$(2.5.1) \quad \tilde{f}_{k+1, \tau(\iota_0)} \in (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E) - u \otimes 1) \cdot \check{\mathcal{V}}_{k+1, \tau(\iota_0)}.$$

The pre-image $\mathrm{Fil}^1 \mathcal{M}_{k+1}$ of $\mathrm{Fil}^1 M_{\mathrm{dR},k+1}$ in \mathcal{M}_{k+1} can be explicitly described using (2.2.3) and the canonical isomorphism

$$\varphi^* \mathfrak{M} \otimes_{\mathfrak{S}} W[u]/(u^{k+1}) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{M}_{k+1}$$

obtained from assertion (3) of Theorem 2.1.1. We find:

$$\mathrm{Fil}^1 \mathcal{M}_{k+1} = \frac{\mathcal{E}(u) \otimes 1}{1 \otimes \pi_E - u \otimes 1} \cdot \mathcal{M}_{k+1, \iota_0} + \mathcal{E}(u) \cdot \mathcal{M}_{k+1}$$

Now, $W[u]/(u^k) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^k$ is a divided power thickening, its kernel being the ideal (p, u^{k-1}) , and \tilde{f}_{k+1} , by virtue of being characterized by its φ_k -invariance, is the evaluation of the crystalline realization of f on this thickening. Therefore, $\mathrm{ob}_{k+1}(f)$ vanishes if and only if $\tilde{f}_{k+1} - 1 \otimes \tilde{\mu}$ preserves the submodule $\mathrm{Fil}^1 \mathcal{M}_{k+1} \subset \mathcal{M}_{k+1}$.

If E/F is unramified, then we can take $\tilde{\mu} = 0$, and the condition translates to:

$$\frac{\mathcal{E}(u)}{1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E) - u \otimes 1} \cdot \tilde{f}_{k+1, \tau(\iota_0)} \in \mathcal{E}(u) \cdot \mathcal{V}_{k+1, \iota_0}.$$

This is easily seen to be equivalent to (2.5.1).

Now, suppose that E/F is ramified. Fix a $W_{\iota_0}[u]/(u^{k+1})$ -module generator $x \in \mathcal{M}_{k+1, \iota_0}$. Then the image of $\mathrm{Fil}^1 \mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{dR},k+1, \iota_0}$ under $\tilde{f}_{k+1, \iota_0} - 1 \otimes \tilde{\mu}$ is generated by

$$\frac{\mathcal{E}(u) \otimes 1}{1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E) - u \otimes 1} \cdot \tilde{f}_{k+1, \iota_0}(x) - \frac{\mathcal{E}(u) \otimes 1}{1 \otimes \pi_E - u \otimes 1} \cdot (1 \otimes \tilde{\mu}) \cdot x.$$

This lies in $\mathrm{Fil}^1 \mathcal{M}_{k+1, \iota_0}$ if and only if we have

$$(1 \otimes \pi_E - u \otimes 1) \tilde{f}_{k+1, \iota_0}(x) - (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E) - u \otimes 1)(1 \otimes \tilde{\mu}) \cdot x \in (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E) - u \otimes 1) \mathcal{M}_{k+1, \iota_0}.$$

Equivalently, if and only if

$$(1 \otimes (\pi_E - \tau(\pi_E))) \tilde{f}_{k+1, \iota_0}(x) \in (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E) - u \otimes 1) \mathcal{M}_{k+1, \iota_0},$$

which, as is once again easily verified, is equivalent to (2.5.1). \square

Lemma 2.5.3. *For any $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}$, suppose that $f \in V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_k)$ is such that f does not lift to $V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_{k+1})$. Then, for every $a \in \mathcal{O}_E$ with $\mathrm{ord}_E(a) = 1$, $a \cdot f \in V_{a \cdot \mu}(\mathcal{G}_k)$ lifts to $V_{a \cdot \mu}(\mathcal{G}_{k+1})$ but not to $V_{a \cdot \mu}(\mathcal{G}_{k+2})$.*

Proof. It is immediate from Proposition 2.5.1 that

$$\mathrm{ob}_{k+1}(a \cdot f) = \iota_0(\tau(a)) \mathrm{ob}_{k+1}(f)$$

vanishes. Therefore, $a \cdot f$ lifts to $V_{a \cdot \mu}(\mathcal{G}_{k+1})$. It remains to show that it does not lift to $V_{a \cdot \mu}(\mathcal{G}_{k+2})$; that is, we must show that $\mathrm{ob}_{k+2}(a \cdot f) \neq 0$.

Suppose first that $k < e$, where $e = e_E$ is the absolute ramification index of E , and suppose that $\mathrm{ob}_{k+2}(a \cdot f) = 0$. We then claim that $\mathrm{ob}_{k+1}(f) = 0$. Indeed, this follows easily from assertion (2) of Lemma 2.5.2 and the identity

$$\beta_{k+2} \equiv (1 \otimes \tau(\pi_E)) \cdot \beta_{k+1} \pmod{u^{k+1}}.$$

This shows the lemma when $k < e$.

Now suppose that $k \geq e$. Then the map $\mathcal{O}_K \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^k$ is a divided power thickening. Therefore, $f \in V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_k)$ has a crystalline realization $f_{\text{cris}} \in \check{V}_{\text{dR}}$ whose reduction mod ϖ^{k+1} is the crystalline realization $f_{k+1} \in \check{V}_{\text{dR},k+1}$. Set

$$\widetilde{\text{Ob}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \check{V}_{\text{dR}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_K \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E, 1 \otimes \tau(\iota_0)} \mathcal{O}_K.$$

Then, $\widetilde{\text{Ob}}$ is a rank 1 finite free \mathcal{O}_K -module, and, for each $i \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}$, we have $\widetilde{\text{Ob}}_{i+1} = \widetilde{\text{Ob}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_K} \mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^{i+1}$.

The hypothesis $\text{ob}_{k+1}(f) \neq 0$ means that the image of f_{cris} in $\widetilde{\text{Ob}}$ does not lie in $\varpi^{k+1} \cdot \widetilde{\text{Ob}}$. In turn, this implies that, the image of $(a \cdot f)_{\text{cris}} = (1 \otimes a) \cdot f_{\text{cris}}$ in $\widetilde{\text{Ob}}$ does not lie in $\varpi^{k+2} \cdot \widetilde{\text{Ob}}$, and thus that $\text{ob}_{k+2}(a \cdot f) \neq 0$. \square

Define a function

$$\text{ord}_E : V(\mathcal{G}_1)_{\mathbb{Q}} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z},$$

given by two defining properties:

- If $a \in E$, and $f \in V(\mathcal{G}_1)_{\mathbb{Q}}$, then

$$\text{ord}_E(a \cdot f) = \text{ord}_E(a) + \text{ord}_E(f).$$

- If $f \in V(\mathcal{G}_1)$ is an \mathcal{O}_E -module generator, then

$$\text{ord}_E(f) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } E \text{ is unramified over } F; \\ \text{ord}_E(\mathfrak{d}_{E/F}), & \text{if } E \text{ is ramified over } F. \end{cases}$$

Lemma 2.5.4. *If $f \in V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_1)$ is such that $\text{ord}_E(f) = 1$, then f does not lift to $V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_2)$.*

Proof. Let $f_{\text{cris}} \in \check{V}_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G}) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_E} \mathfrak{d}_{E/F}^{-1}$ be the crystalline realization of f . Observe that, by Propositions 2.3.3 and 2.3.4, the hypothesis $\text{ord}_E(f) = 1$ implies:

$$f_{\text{cris}, \tau(\iota_0)} \in (1 \otimes \pi_E) \cdot \check{V}_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G}) \setminus (1 \otimes \pi_E^2) \cdot \check{V}_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G}).$$

Now, one only needs to observe that \mathcal{O}_K/ϖ^2 is either W/p^2W or the ring $\mathbb{F}_p^{\text{alg}}[u]/(u^2)$ of dual numbers, and that, in either case, there exists an isomorphism

$$\check{V}_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G}) \otimes_W \mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^2 \xrightarrow{\cong} \check{V}_{\text{dR},2}$$

of $\mathcal{O}_K/\varpi^2 \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_E$ -modules carrying f_{cris} to the crystalline lift $f_2 \in \check{V}_{\text{dR},2}$.

This immediately implies $\text{ob}_2(f) \neq 0$, and thus gives us the lemma. \square

Theorem 2.5.5. *Suppose that $f \in V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_1)$. Then f lifts to $V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_k)$ if and only if $\text{ord}_E(f) \geq k$.*

Proof. Immediate from Lemmas 2.5.4 and 2.5.3. \square

3. CM SHIMURA VARIETIES

In this section, we will fix a CM field E with totally real subfield F . We will also take \mathbb{Q}^{alg} to be the algebraic closure in \mathbb{C} of \mathbb{Q} and write $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ for the absolute Galois group $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}/\mathbb{Q})$.

3.1. A zero dimensional Shimura variety. For any \mathbb{Q} -algebra R , abbreviate $T_R = \text{Res}_{R/\mathbb{Q}}\mathbb{G}_m$. Set

$$T_F^1 = \ker(\text{Nm} : T_F \rightarrow \mathbb{G}_m),$$

and $T = T_E/T_F^1$. The natural diagonal embedding $\mathbb{G}_m \hookrightarrow T_E$ induces an embedding $\mathbb{G}_m \hookrightarrow T$. Set

$$T_{so} = \ker(\text{Nm}_{E/F} : T_E \rightarrow T_F).$$

The rule $x \mapsto x/\bar{x}$ defines a surjection

$$\theta : T_E \rightarrow T_{so},$$

inducing isomorphisms $T_E/T_F \xrightarrow{\cong} T/\mathbb{G}_m \xrightarrow{\cong} T_{so}$. The character groups of these tori can be described explicitly. If for any number field M/\mathbb{Q} we set

$$\text{Emb}(M) = \{\text{Embeddings } M \hookrightarrow \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}\},$$

then we have natural identifications

$$(3.1.1) \quad X^*(T_E) = \bigoplus_{\iota \in \text{Emb}(E)} \mathbb{Z} \cdot [\iota],$$

$$X^*(T) = \left\{ \sum_{\iota} a_{\iota} [\iota] \in X^*(T_E) : a_{\iota} + a_{\bar{\iota}} \text{ is independent of } \iota \right\},$$

$$X^*(T_{so}) = \left\{ \sum_{\iota} a_{\iota} [\iota] \in X^*(T_E) : a_{\iota} + a_{\bar{\iota}} = 0, \text{ for all } \iota \right\}$$

of $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -modules.

Identify $\text{Emb}(E)$ with the set of embeddings $E \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$, and enumerate the real embeddings $F \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ as $\iota_0, \dots, \iota_{d-1}$. We will declare ι_0 a distinguished embedding, and we will fix, once and for all, an extension $\iota_0 \in \text{Emb}(E)$ of this embedding.

Define a cocharacter $\mu_0 \in X_*(T_E)$ by the formula

$$(3.1.2) \quad \langle \mu_0, [\iota] \rangle = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } \iota = \iota_0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

We will also denote the induced cocharacter of T by μ_0 . The field of definition for μ_0 is $\iota_0(E) \subset \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \subset \mathbb{C}$. If no confusion can arise, we will identify E with this subfield of \mathbb{C} .

Associated with μ_0 is its *reflex norm*

$$r(T_E, \mu_0) : T_E \xrightarrow{\text{Res } \mu_0} \text{Res}_{E/\mathbb{Q}} T_E \xrightarrow{\text{Nm}_{E/\mathbb{Q}}} T_E.$$

In our situation, this map simplifies considerably: It is simply the identity $T_E \xrightarrow{\text{id}} T_E$. In particular, the *reflex norm* $r(T, \mu_0) : T_E \rightarrow T$ associated with $\mu_0 \in X_*(T)$ is just the natural surjection from T_E to T .

Let $r(T, \mu_0)_\ell : (\mathbb{Q}_\ell \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} E)^\times \rightarrow T(\mathbb{Q}_\ell)$ be the evaluation of this map on \mathbb{Q}_ℓ . We will write $r(T, \mu_0)_\lambda : E_\lambda^\times \rightarrow T(\mathbb{Q}_\ell)$ for its restriction to E_λ^\times . We also have the adélic version

$$r(T, \mu_0)(\mathbb{A}_f) : \mathbb{A}_{f,E}^\times \rightarrow T(\mathbb{A}_f).$$

Fix a compact open subgroup $K \subset T(\mathbb{A}_f)$. To the triple (T, μ_0, K) we can attach a finite étale algebraic stack Y_K over E , which we will call a *CM Shimura variety*. This is constructed as follows. Consider the composition

$$\mathbb{A}_{f,E}^\times \xrightarrow{r(T, \mu_0)(\mathbb{A}_f)} T(\mathbb{A}_f) \rightarrow T(\mathbb{A}_f)/T(\mathbb{Q})K.$$

This factors via the global reciprocity map through the abelianization of the Galois group $\Gamma_E = \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}/E)$. Therefore, we obtain a homomorphism

$$r_K(T, \mu_0) : \Gamma_E \rightarrow T(\mathbb{A}_f)/T(\mathbb{Q})K.$$

Now, suppose that K is neat. Then Y_K will be a finite étale *scheme* over E corresponding to the Γ_E -set

$$Y_K(\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}) = T(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \{\mu_0\} \times T(\mathbb{A}_f)/K,$$

equipped with the Galois action obtained from the map $r_K(T, \mu_0)$. More precisely, there is a natural action of $T(\mathbb{A}_f)/T(\mathbb{Q})K$ on $Y_K(\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}})$ obtained via the right multiplication on $T(\mathbb{A}_f)$ on itself. The action of Γ_E on $Y_K(\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}})$ is the one induced from that of $T(\mathbb{A}_f)/T(\mathbb{Q})K$ via the map $r_K(T, \mu_0)$. For general K , choose a neat compact open subgroup $K' \subset K$. Then Y_K will be the stack quotient of $Y_{K'}$ by the action of the finite group K/K' .

3.2. The integral model. We will now choose a particular maximal compact $K_0 \subset T(\mathbb{A}_f)$. Using the identification

$$T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}_p) = \frac{(\mathbb{Q}_p \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} E)^\times}{(\mathbb{Q}_p \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} F)^\times},$$

we define $K_{0,p,so}$ to be the subgroup

$$(3.2.1) \quad K_{0,p,so} = \frac{(\mathbb{Z}_p \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{O}_E)^\times}{(\mathbb{Z}_p \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{O}_F)^\times} \subset T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}_p).$$

This will be the image of K_0 in $T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}_p)$.

The long exact sequence of $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ -cohomology associated with the short exact sequence

$$1 \rightarrow T_F^1 \rightarrow T_E \rightarrow T \rightarrow 1$$

gives us a short exact sequence

$$(3.2.2) \quad 0 \rightarrow \frac{(\mathbb{Q}_p \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} E)^\times}{(\mathbb{Q}_p \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} F)^{\text{Nm}=1}} \rightarrow T(\mathbb{Q}_p) \rightarrow \bigoplus_{p|p} \mathbb{Q}_p^\times / \text{Nm}(F_p^\times) \rightarrow 0.$$

Here, \mathfrak{p} varies over the p -adic places of F . Now define $K_{0,p} \subset T(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ to be the largest subgroup mapping to $K_{0,p,so} \subset T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}_p)$, and to $\bigoplus_{\mathfrak{p}|p} \mathbb{Z}_p^\times / \text{Nm}(\mathcal{O}_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}}^\times)$ under (3.2.2). It sits in a short exact sequence

$$1 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_p^\times \rightarrow K_{0,p} \rightarrow K_{0,p,so} \rightarrow 1.$$

Finally, set $K_0 = \prod_p K_{0,p}$

For any compact open subgroup $K \subset T(\mathbb{A}_f)$, let \mathcal{Y}_K be the normalization of $\text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}_E)$ in Y_K . Set $Y_0 = Y_{K_0}$, and $\mathcal{Y}_0 = \mathcal{Y}_{K_0}$.

Proposition 3.2.1. *Let $K \subset T(\mathbb{A}_f)$ be a compact open subgroup. Suppose that p is a prime such that $K_p = K_{0,p}$, and set $\mathcal{O}_{E,p} = \mathcal{O}_E \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}_p$. Then $\mathcal{Y}_K \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_E} \mathcal{O}_{E,p}$ is finite étale over $\mathcal{O}_{E,p}$. In particular, \mathcal{Y}_0 is a finite étale algebraic stack over \mathcal{O}_E .*

Proof. By construction, \mathcal{Y}_K is normal and finite flat over \mathcal{O}_E . We need to study the ramification of Y_K . This is easily done from its explicit description.

Fix a prime $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ lying above a rational prime p . Fix an algebraic closure $\mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}$ of \mathbb{Q}_p and an embedding $\eta_p : \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}$ such that the closure of $\eta_p(E) \subset \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}$ is $E_{\mathfrak{q}}$. This allows us to identify $\Gamma_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}} = \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}/E_{\mathfrak{q}})$ with a subgroup of Γ_E .

Set

$$\begin{aligned} Y_{K,\mathfrak{q}} &= Y_K \times_{\text{Spec}(E)} \text{Spec}(E_{\mathfrak{q}}) \\ \mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathfrak{q}} &= \mathcal{Y}_K \times_{\text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}_E)} \text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}), \end{aligned}$$

so that $Y_{K,\mathfrak{q}}$ is a finite étale algebraic stack over $E_{\mathfrak{q}}$. Assume that K is neat. Then $Y_{K,\mathfrak{q}}$ is the finite étale *scheme* over $E_{\mathfrak{q}}$ associated, via the local reciprocity map, with the composition

$$E_{\mathfrak{q}}^\times \xrightarrow{r(T,\mu_0)_{\mathfrak{q}}} T(\mathbb{Q}_p) \rightarrow T(\mathbb{A}_f)/T(\mathbb{Q})K.$$

Therefore, the ramification of $Y_{K,\mathfrak{p}}$ over $E_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is controlled by

$$\ker(\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}^\times \xrightarrow{r(T,\mu_0)_{\mathfrak{q}}} T(\mathbb{Q}_p)/K_p).$$

More precisely, the completed étale local ring of $\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathfrak{q}}$ at any $\mathbb{F}_p^{\text{alg}}$ -valued point will be the ring of integers in the finite abelian extension of the compositum $W(\mathbb{F}_p^{\text{alg}})\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ classified by the above compact open subgroup of $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}^\times$.

From this, we conclude that to show that $\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathfrak{q}}$ is finite étale over $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$, it is enough to show that

$$r(T,\mu_0)_{\mathfrak{q}}(\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}^\times) \subset K_{0,p}.$$

From the definition of $r(T,\mu_0)$, this subgroup is exactly the image of $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}^\times$ under the map $T_E(\mathbb{Q}_p) \rightarrow T(\mathbb{Q}_p)$. It follows easily from the definition of $K_{0,p}$ that it must contain this image. \square

3.3. Automorphic sheaves I. Fix a compact open subgroup $K \subset T(\mathbb{A}_f)$. We will now construct some natural sheaves on \mathcal{Y}_K .

First, suppose that we have an algebraic \mathbb{Q} -representation N of T . Then we obtain a local system of \mathbb{Q} -vector spaces

$$T(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash (\{\mu_0\} \times N \times T(\mathbb{A}_f)/K)$$

over $\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{C})$. If we fix a K -stable lattice $N_{\mathbb{Z}} \subset N_{\mathbb{A}_f}$, we get a local system \mathbf{N}_B of \mathbb{Z} -vector spaces underlying this local system, where the fiber of \mathbf{N}_B over a point $[(\mu_0, t)]$ of $\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{A}_f)$ is $tN_{\mathbb{Z}} \cap N$.

We can also associate with N the vector bundle

$$\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}, \mathbb{C}} = T(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash (\{\mu_0\} \times N_{\mathbb{C}} \times T(\mathbb{A}_f)/K)$$

over $\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{C})$. Here, we have equipped $N_{\mathbb{C}}$ with its topological structure as a \mathbb{C} -vector space. There is a canonical isomorphism

$$\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{C})} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbf{N}_B \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}, \mathbb{C}}$$

of vector bundles over $\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{C})$.

Let v_0 be the infinite place of E underlying the distinguished embedding ι_0 . Via the identification $E_{v_0} = \mathbb{C}$ obtained from ι_0 , we have a homomorphism

$$(3.3.1) \quad \mathbb{C}^\times = E_{v_0}^\times \xrightarrow{r(T, \mu_0)_{v_0}} T(\mathbb{R})$$

where $r(T, \mu_0)_{v_0}$ is as defined in §3.1. This homomorphism equips the $T_{\mathbb{C}}$ -representation $N_{\mathbb{C}}$ with a Hodge structure whose Hodge filtration is split by the cocharacter μ_0^{-1} . Since this Hodge structure is $T(\mathbb{Q})$ -equivariant, it descends to one on the vector bundle $\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}, \mathbb{C}}$, and so we obtain a Hodge filtration $\mathrm{Fil}^\bullet \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}, \mathbb{C}}$ on $\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}, \mathbb{C}}$. Therefore, the tuple

$$(\mathbf{N}_B, \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}, \mathbb{C}}, \mathrm{Fil}^\bullet \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}, \mathbb{C}}, \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{C})} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbf{N}_B \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}, \mathbb{C}})$$

corresponds to a variation of \mathbb{Z} -Hodge structures on $\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{C})$, which we denote by $\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{Hdg}}$. The assignment of $\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{Hdg}}$ to the pair $(N, N_{\mathbb{Z}})$ is clearly functorial.

Fix a prime ℓ . Suppose that $K'_\ell \subset K_\ell$ is a compact open subgroup, and set $K' = K'_\ell K^\ell \subset T(\mathbb{A}_f)$. Then the proof of Proposition 3.2.1 shows that the map of integral models $\mathcal{Y}_{K'} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}_K$ is finite étale over $\mathcal{O}_E[\ell^{-1}]$. In particular, the pro-finite \mathcal{O}_E -scheme

$$\mathcal{Y}_\ell[\ell^{-1}] = \varprojlim_{K'_\ell \subset K_\ell} \mathcal{Y}_{K'}[\ell^{-1}]$$

is a pro-finite Galois cover of $\mathcal{Y}_K[\ell^{-1}]$ with Galois group K_ℓ . Therefore, we obtain a functor from continuous ℓ -adic representations of K_ℓ to locally constant ℓ -adic sheaves on $\mathcal{Y}_K[\ell^{-1}]$ via the contraction product

$$N_\ell \mapsto \mathbf{N}_\ell = (\mathcal{Y}_\ell[\ell^{-1}] \times N_\ell)/K_\ell.$$

The next result is easily checked from the definitions.

Proposition 3.3.1. *Suppose that N is a \mathbb{Q} -linear algebraic representation of T and that $N_{\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}} \subset N_{\mathbb{A}_f}$ is a K -stable $\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}$ -lattice. Then, for each ℓ , there is a canonical isomorphism*

$$\mathbb{Z}_\ell \otimes N_B \xrightarrow{\cong} N_{\mathbb{Z}_\ell}|_{\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{C})}$$

of ℓ -adic local systems on $\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{C})$.

3.4. Abelian schemes. The norm character $\mathrm{Nm}_{E/\mathbb{Q}} : T_E \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ factors through a homomorphism $\mathrm{Nm} : T \rightarrow \mathbb{G}_m$. Suppose that H is a faithful \mathbb{Q} -representation of T that admits a T -invariant symplectic pairing

$$\psi : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}(\mathrm{Nm})$$

such that the Hodge structure on H arising from the map (3.3.1) has weights $(0, -1), (-1, 0)$ and is polarized by ψ .

For any K -stable lattice $H_{\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}} \subset H_{\mathbb{A}_f}$ on which ψ takes values in $\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}$, the associated variation of \mathbb{Z} -Hodge structures $\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{Hdg}}$ over $\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{C})$ is the homology of a polarized abelian scheme over $\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathbb{C}}$. This abelian scheme is associated with a map of Shimura varieties

$$\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathbb{C}} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}_{r,m,\mathbb{C}},$$

where $2r = \dim_{\mathbb{Q}}(H)$, m^2 is the discriminant of ψ restricted to $H_{\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}}$, and $\mathcal{X}_{r,m}$ is the Siegel modular scheme over \mathbb{Z} parameterizing polarized abelian varieties of dimension r and degree m . By the theory of canonical models, this descends to a map $Y_K \rightarrow \mathcal{X}_{r,m,E}$ over E , and so we obtain a polarized abelian scheme $\mathcal{A}_{H,\mathbb{Q}} \rightarrow Y_K$.

Proposition 3.4.1. *The abelian scheme $\mathcal{A}_{H,\mathbb{Q}}$ extends canonically to an abelian scheme $\mathcal{A}_H \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}_K$. Moreover, for any prime ℓ , the ℓ -adic Tate module of \mathcal{A}_H , viewed as an ℓ -adic sheaf over $\mathcal{Y}_K[\ell^{-1}]$ is canonically isomorphic to $\mathbf{H}_{\mathbb{Z}_\ell}$.*

Proof. For any prime ℓ , it is immediate from Proposition 3.3.1 and the theory of canonical models that the ℓ -adic Tate module of $\mathcal{A}_{H,\mathbb{Q}}$ is canonically isomorphic to the restriction of $\mathbf{H}_{\mathbb{Z}_\ell}$ to Y_K . Since this sheaf extends to a lisse sheaf over $\mathcal{Y}_K[\ell^{-1}]$, it follows from the Néron-Ogg-Shafarevich criterion for good reduction that $\mathcal{A}_{H,\mathbb{Q}}$ extends to an abelian scheme over $\mathcal{Y}_K[\ell^{-1}]$ for each prime ℓ , and hence to an abelian scheme $\mathcal{A}_H \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}_K$, whose ℓ -adic Tate module is canonically isomorphic to $\mathbf{H}_{\mathbb{Z}_\ell}$. \square

We will now give an explicit construction of such a symplectic representation. Write $\mathrm{CM}(E)$ for the set of CM types Φ for E ; these are the subsets $\Phi \subset \mathrm{Emb}(E)$ satisfying

$$\Phi \sqcup \overline{\Phi} = \mathrm{Emb}(E).$$

The *total reflex algebra* of E is the étale \mathbb{Q} -algebra E^\sharp equipped with an isomorphism

$$\mathrm{Hom}(E^\sharp, \mathbb{Q}^{\mathrm{alg}}) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathrm{CM}(E)$$

as sets with $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -actions. It is easily checked that E^{\sharp} is a product of CM fields, and is in particular equipped with a canonical complex conjugation $x \mapsto \bar{x}$, corresponding to the involution $\Phi \mapsto \bar{\Phi}$ on $\text{CM}(E)$.

There is a *total reflex norm* $\text{Nm}^{\sharp} : T_E \rightarrow T_{E^{\sharp}}$, which factors through an embedding

$$(3.4.1) \quad \text{Nm}^{\sharp} : T \hookrightarrow T_{E^{\sharp}}.$$

This map can be described explicitly on the level of the associated character groups. Using the natural identification of $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -modules of (3.1.1), along with

$$X^*(T_{E^{\sharp}}) = \bigoplus_{\Phi \in \text{CM}(E)} \mathbb{Z} \cdot [\Phi],$$

it is given by

$$X^*(\text{Nm}^{\sharp}) : [\Phi] \mapsto \sum_{\iota \in \Phi} [\iota].$$

Write H^{\sharp} for E^{\sharp} viewed as a representation of $T_{E^{\sharp}}$ via multiplication. Via the map $\text{Nm}^{\sharp} : T \rightarrow T_{E^{\sharp}}$ of (3.4.1), we can consider H^{\sharp} also as a representation of T .

For $\Phi \in \text{CM}(E)$, write ι_{Φ} for the corresponding element in

$$\text{Hom}(E^{\sharp}, \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}) = \text{Hom}(E^{\sharp}, \mathbb{C}).$$

Fix a non-zero element $\xi \in E^{\sharp}$ such that, for any $\Phi \in \text{CM}(E)$ with $\iota_{\Phi} \in \Phi$, we have $\iota_{\Phi}(\xi) \in \mathbb{R}_{>0} \cdot i$.

The following proposition is an easy check from the definitions.

Proposition 3.4.2. *The pairing $(x, y) \mapsto \text{Tr}_{E^{\sharp}/\mathbb{Q}}(\xi x \bar{y})$ gives rise to a T -equivariant symplectic pairing*

$$\psi^{\sharp} : H^{\sharp} \times H^{\sharp} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}(\text{Nm})$$

such that the Hodge structure on H^{\sharp} arising from the map (3.3.1) has weights $(0, -1), (-1, 0)$ and is polarized by ψ^{\sharp} .

3.5. Automorphic sheaves II. Recall from §3.3 that we have a canonical functor $N \mapsto (\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR}, \mathbb{C}}, \text{Fil}^{\bullet} \mathbf{N}_{\text{dR}, \mathbb{C}})$ from algebraic \mathbb{Q} -representations N of T to filtered vector bundles over $\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{C})$. We can interpret this a bit differently. Given any E -linear algebraic representation M of $E \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} T$, the constant vector bundle

$$\{\mu_0\} \times M_{\mathbb{C}} \times T(\mathbb{A}_f)/K$$

over $\{\mu_0\} \times T(\mathbb{A}_f)/K$ is $T(\mathbb{Q})$ -equivariant, and so descends to a vector bundle $\mathbf{M}_{\text{dR}, \mathbb{C}}$ over $\mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{C})$. When restricted to a \mathbb{Q} -linear representation N equipped with the filtration $\text{Fil}^{\bullet} N_E$ split by the cocharacter μ_0 , this functor recovers the filtered vector bundle associated with N .

Proposition 3.5.1. *For any E -linear representation M of $E \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} T$, the vector bundle $\mathbf{M}_{\text{dR}, \mathbb{C}}$ has a canonical and functorial descent to a vector bundle $\mathbf{M}_{\text{dR}, \mathbb{Q}}$ over Y_K . In particular, for any \mathbb{Q} -linear representation N , the filtered vector bundle $(\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR}, \mathbb{C}}, \text{Fil}^{\bullet} \mathbf{N}_{\text{dR}, \mathbb{C}})$ has a functorial descent to a filtered vector bundle $(\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR}, \mathbb{Q}}, \text{Fil}^{\bullet} \mathbf{N}_{\text{dR}, \mathbb{Q}})$ over Y_K .*

Proof. This is essentially a consequence of Deligne's theorem showing that all Hodge cycles on abelian varieties are absolutely Hodge [DMOS82, Ch. I]; see also [Har85, §3.15]. We sketch a proof here.

Take H to be a faithful \mathbb{Q} -representation of T as in § 3.4, so that the associated variation of Hodge structures \mathbf{H}_{Hdg} (associated with some choice of K -invariant lattice in $H|_{A_f}$) corresponds to a canonical abelian scheme \mathcal{A}_H over \mathcal{Y}_K . We can always find such a representation; see Proposition 3.4.2. The relative first de Rham homology of \mathcal{A}_H over Y_K gives a canonical descent of $\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{C}}$ to a vector bundle $\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}$ over Y_K .

Let H^\otimes (resp. $\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}^\otimes$) be the direct sum of tensor powers of H (resp. $\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}$) and its dual, and let $\{t_\beta\} \subset H^\otimes$ be a collection of tensors whose pointwise stabilizer in $\text{GL}(H)$ is T . By the functoriality of the construction $N \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{\text{Hdg}}$, these tensors give rise to Hodge tensors

$$\{t_{\beta,\text{dR},\mathbb{C}}\} \subset H^0(\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathbb{C}}, \text{Fil}^0 \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{C}}^\otimes).$$

By Deligne's theorem, these tensors descend to a collection

$$\{t_{\beta,\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}\} \subset H^0(\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathbb{Q}}, \text{Fil}^0 \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}^\otimes).$$

See [Kis10, Corollary 2.2.2].

Now, the functor on Y_K -schemes carrying a Y_K -scheme S to the set of isomorphisms

$$\eta: \mathcal{O}_S \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} H \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}|_S$$

satisfying $\eta(1 \otimes t_\beta) = t_{\beta,\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}$, for all indices β is represented by a T -torsor $\mathcal{P}_{T,\mathbb{Q}} \rightarrow Y_K$. Moreover, this T -torsor is canonical and does not depend on the choice of representation H . This can be seen by comparing the torsors obtained from H and a different representation H' with the one associated with the direct sum $H \oplus H'$; see the argument in [Har85, p. 177].

The construction of the functor $M \mapsto \mathbf{M}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}$ is now simple: We will take $\mathbf{M}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}$ to be the contraction product

$$\mathbf{M}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\mathcal{P}_{T,\mathbb{Q}} \times M)/T,$$

where T acts diagonally on $\mathcal{P}_{T,\mathbb{Q}} \times M$. □

We now want to extend this construction over the integral model \mathcal{Y}_K . We will do this using integral p -adic Hodge theory. Let $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ be a prime lying above a rational prime p . Fix an algebraic closure $\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}}$ for \mathbb{F}_q and also an algebraic closure $\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ of the fraction field $\text{Frac}(W)$ of $W = W(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$. Choose an embedding $\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \hookrightarrow \text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ inducing the place \mathfrak{q} on $E = \iota_0(E)$.

Let \mathcal{O}_y be the completion of \mathcal{Y}_K at an $\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}}$ -valued point y . Write W_q for the ring of integers in the extension of $\text{Frac}(W)$ generated by the image of E_q . Let

$$I_q = \text{Gal}(\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}/\text{Frac}(W_q))$$

be the absolute Galois group of $\text{Frac}(W_{\mathfrak{q}})$. If $\mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}} \subset \text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ is the algebraic closure of \mathbb{Q}_p , then $I_{\mathfrak{q}}$ is identified with the inertia subgroup of $\Gamma_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}} = \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}/E_{\mathfrak{q}})$. Fix an embedding of $\text{Frac}(W_{\mathfrak{q}})$ -algebras $\text{Frac}(\mathcal{O}_y) \hookrightarrow \text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$, and let

$$\Gamma_y = \text{Gal}(\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}/\text{Frac}(\mathcal{O}_y))$$

be the absolute Galois group of $\text{Frac}(\mathcal{O}_y)$. Then Γ_y is a finite index subgroup of $I_{\mathfrak{q}}$.

If N_p is a continuous p -adic representation of K_p , we obtain from it a lisse p -adic sheaf \mathbf{N}_p over Y_K , and restricting further to $\text{Spec}(\text{Frac}(\mathcal{O}_y))$ gives us a continuous representation of Γ_y , which we will denote by $\mathbf{N}_{p,y}$.

Proposition 3.5.2. *Suppose that N_p is a K_p -stable \mathbb{Z}_p -lattice in an algebraic \mathbb{Q}_p -representation N of $T_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$. Then the Γ_y -representation $\mathbf{N}_{p,y}[p^{-1}]$ is crystalline.*

Proof. This is essentially due to Rapoport-Zink [RZ96]. We give some details of the proof.

Consider the map

$$(3.5.1) \quad \Gamma_y \hookrightarrow I_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\text{ab}} \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}^{\times} \hookrightarrow T_E(\mathbb{Q}_p),$$

where the isomorphism in the middle is the reciprocity isomorphism of local class field theory.

Via the map (3.5.1), given any algebraic \mathbb{Q}_p -linear representation M of T_E and a K_p -stable \mathbb{Z}_p -lattice $M_p \subset M$, we obtain, in a functorial way, a continuous \mathbb{Z}_p -linear representation \mathbf{M}_p of Γ_y . The associated \mathbb{Q}_p -linear representation $\mathbf{M}_p[p^{-1}]$ does not depend on the choice of the lattice M_p .

In particular, since any representation of T is naturally a representation of T_E , we obtain a functor from \mathbb{Q}_p -linear algebraic representations of T to continuous \mathbb{Q}_p -representations of Γ_y . Applying this functor to N , we obtain a continuous \mathbb{Q}_p -representation of Γ_y . Using the description of the functor $M_p \mapsto \mathbf{M}_p$ above, as well as of the \mathbb{Q} -structure on $Y_K(\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}})$ in §3.1, it is easy to verify that this representation is precisely $\mathbf{N}_{p,y}[p^{-1}]$.

Therefore, to finish the proof, it is enough to show that, for any \mathbb{Q}_p -representation N of T_E , $\mathbf{N}_p[p^{-1}]$ is a crystalline representation of Γ_y . It suffices to do this for a single faithful representation of T_E : Indeed, any other representation will yield a Galois representation that is a subquotient of tensor powers of the Galois representation associated with the chosen faithful representation of T .

We choose our faithful representation to be the tautological representation H_0 of T_E obtained from its multiplication action on the \mathbb{Q} -vector space E . We have

$$H_{0,\mathbb{Q}_p} = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{q}'|p} H_{0,\mathfrak{q}'},$$

where \mathfrak{q}' ranges over the p -adic primes of E , and $H_{0,\mathfrak{q}'}$ is simply $E_{\mathfrak{q}'}$ viewed as a representation of T_{E,\mathbb{Q}_p} .

By the explicit description of (3.5.1), we find that the associated representation of Γ_y also admits a direct sum decomposition

$$\mathbf{H}_{0,p}[p^{-1}] = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{q}'|p} \mathbf{H}_{0,\text{et},\mathfrak{q}'}[p^{-1}],$$

where Γ_y acts on $\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{et},\mathfrak{q}}$ via the reciprocity isomorphism $I_{\mathfrak{q}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}^\times$ of local class field theory, and *trivially* on $\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{et},\mathfrak{q}'}$ for $\mathfrak{q} \neq \mathfrak{q}'$.

Therefore, it is enough to show that $\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{et},\mathfrak{q}}[p^{-1}]$ is crystalline. But, by the construction of the local reciprocity isomorphism using Lubin-Tate theory, this is simply the rational Tate module $T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}})[p^{-1}]$, where $\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}}$ is the Lubin-Tate group over $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ associated with some choice of uniformizer $\pi \in E_{\mathfrak{q}}$. \square

Remark 3.5.3. From the proof above, we see that the homomorphism

$$\Gamma_y \rightarrow T(\mathbb{Q}_p)$$

giving rise to the functor $N_p \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{p,y}$ factors through the image of $E_{\mathfrak{q}}^\times$ in $T(\mathbb{Q}_p)$. Let $T_{\mathfrak{q}} \subset T_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ be the image of $\text{Res}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/\mathbb{Q}_p} \mathbb{G}_m$. Then, if we set

$$K_{\mathfrak{q}} = K_p \cap T_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}}(\mathbb{Q}_p),$$

we actually obtain a functor from $K_{\mathfrak{q}}$ -stable lattices in algebraic \mathbb{Q}_p -representations of $T_{\mathfrak{q}}$ to continuous Γ_y -representations on finite free \mathbb{Z}_p -modules. When restricted to K_p -stable lattices in algebraic representations of $T_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$, this recovers the functor $N_p \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{p,y}$ considered above.

For the next result, we slightly expand the usual notion of an F -crystal over W : For us, it will be a finite free W -module J_0 equipped with an isomorphism $\text{Fr}^* J_0[p^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\sim} J_0[p^{-1}]$ of W -modules. Also a *filtered finite free module* over \mathcal{O}_y is a finite free module J over \mathcal{O}_y equipped with a filtration $\text{Fil}^\bullet J$ by \mathcal{O}_y -linear direct summands.

Corollary 3.5.4. *Let M be an algebraic \mathbb{Q}_p -representation of $T_{\mathfrak{q}}$, and let $M_p \subset M$ be a $K_{\mathfrak{q}}$ -stable \mathbb{Z}_p -lattice. Then we can associate with M_p an F -crystal $\mathbf{M}_{\text{cris},y}$ over W and a filtered finite free \mathcal{O}_y -module $\mathbf{M}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$ with the following properties:*

- (1) *The assignments $M_p \mapsto \mathbf{M}_{\text{cris},y}$ and $M_p \mapsto \mathbf{M}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$ are functorial in M_p .*
- (2) *If $\mathbf{M}_{p,y}$ is the crystalline Γ_y -representation associated with M_p via Remark 3.5.3, then we have canonical comparison isomorphisms*

$$B_{\text{cris}} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathbf{M}_{p,y} \xrightarrow{\sim} B_{\text{cris}} \otimes_W \mathbf{M}_{\text{cris},y};$$

$$B_{\text{dR}} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathbf{M}_{p,y} \xrightarrow{\sim} B_{\text{dR}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_y} \mathbf{M}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}.$$

- (3) *If $\mathbf{M}_{p,y} = T_p(\mathcal{H})^\vee$ is the dual of the p -adic Tate module of a p -divisible group \mathcal{H} over \mathcal{O}_y , then, in the notation of Theorem 2.1.1, we have*

canonical isomorphisms

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{M}_{\text{cris},y} &\xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(W); \\ \mathbf{M}_{\text{dR},y} &\xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{H})(\mathcal{O}_y) \end{aligned}$$

of F -crystals over W and filtered finite free \mathcal{O}_y -modules, respectively. Under these isomorphisms, the comparison isomorphisms in assertion (2) are carried to the canonical p -adic comparison isomorphisms for abelian schemes over \mathcal{O}_y .

Proof. Choose a uniformizer $\pi_y \in \mathcal{O}_y$, and let $\mathcal{E}(u) \in W[u]$ be its associated monic Eisenstein polynomial. Then, by the theory in §2.1, we obtain a functor:

$$M_p \mapsto \mathfrak{M}(M_p) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathfrak{M}(\mathbf{M}_{p,y})$$

from $K_{\mathfrak{q}}$ -stable lattices in algebraic \mathbb{Q}_p -representations of $T_{\mathfrak{q}}$ to Breuil-Kisin modules over \mathcal{O}_y (associated with the uniformizer π_y).

Reducing $\varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(M_p) \bmod u$ gives us an F -crystal $\mathbf{M}_{\text{cris},y}$ over W . Reducing it $\bmod \mathcal{E}(u)$ gives us a finite free \mathcal{O}_y -module $\mathbf{M}_{\text{dR},y}$. The existence of the canonical comparison isomorphisms in assertion (2) follows from the properties of the functor \mathfrak{M} as explained in § 2.1.

In particular,

$$\mathbf{M}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}[p^{-1}] = \text{Frac}(\mathcal{O}_y) \otimes_{\text{Frac}(W)} D_{\text{cris}}(\mathbf{M}_{p,y})$$

has a canonical filtration, and we will equip $\mathbf{M}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$ with the induced filtration.

The constructions are clearly functorial in M_p , and their compatibility with Dieudonné theory as stated in assertion (3) follows from Theorem 2.1.1. \square

Proposition 3.5.5. *Fix an algebraic \mathbb{Q} -representation N of T and a K -stable lattice $N_{\mathbb{Z}} \subset N_{\mathbb{A}_f}$. Then we can canonically associate with this pair a filtered vector bundle $(\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR}}, \text{Fil}^\bullet \mathbf{N}_{\text{dR}})$ over \mathcal{Y}_K . Given a prime $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$, we can also canonically associate with the pair an F -crystal \mathbf{N}_{cris} over $\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}}$. These constructions have the following properties:*

- (1) *They are functorial in the pair $(N, N_{\mathbb{Z}})$.*
- (2) *The restriction of \mathbf{N}_{dR} to \mathcal{Y}_K is canonically isomorphic to $\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}$ as a filtered vector bundle.*
- (3) *If $N = H$ is as in Proposition 3.4.1 with associated abelian scheme \mathcal{A}_H over \mathcal{Y}_K , then the filtered vector bundle \mathbf{H}_{dR} is canonically identified with the relative first de Rham homology of \mathcal{A}_H . Moreover, the F -crystal \mathbf{H}_{cris} over $\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}}$ is canonically isomorphic to the dual of the Dieudonné F -crystal associated with the restriction of \mathcal{A}_H over $\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}}$.*
- (4) *If $y \in \mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\text{alg}})$, then the evaluation of \mathbf{N}_{dR} on $\text{Spec } \mathcal{O}_y$ is canonically isomorphic, as a filtered free \mathcal{O}_y -module, to the filtered module $\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$ obtained from $N_{\mathbb{Z}_p}$ via Corollary 3.5.4.*

- (5) *With y as above, the evaluation of \mathbf{N}_{cris} on $\text{Spf } W(\mathbb{F}_q)$, viewed as a formal divided power thickening of y , is canonically isomorphic to the F -crystal $\mathbf{N}_{\text{cris},y}$, obtained from $N_{\mathbb{Z}_p}$ via Corollary 3.5.4.*

Proof. Fix a representation H of T as in Proposition 3.4.1, and a lattice $H_{\mathbb{Z}} \subset H$ such that $H_{\mathbb{Z}} \subset H_{\mathbb{A}_f}$ is K -stable, giving us an abelian scheme $\mathcal{A}_H \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}_K$. Let \mathbf{H}_{dR} be the first relative de Rham homology of \mathcal{A}_H over \mathcal{Y}_K . As in the proof of Proposition 3.5.1, if we fix tensors $\{t_\beta\} \subset H^\otimes$, whose pointwise stabilizer is T , we obtain canonical global sections $\{\mathbf{t}_{\beta,\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}\}$ of $\text{Fil}^0 \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}^\otimes$.

We can assume that each t_β actually lies in $H_{\mathbb{Z}}^\otimes$. Then, given a prime p , the p -adic étale realizations of these invariant tensors give us canonical global sections $\{\mathbf{t}_{\beta,p}\}$ of \mathbf{H}_p^\otimes over $\mathcal{Y}_K[p^{-1}]$.

Fix a prime $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ lying above p , and a point $y \in \mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$. Then we obtain Γ_y -invariant tensors $\{\mathbf{t}_{\beta,p,y}\} \subset \mathbf{H}_{p,y}^\otimes$.

From Corollary 3.5.4 we obtain canonical tensors $\{\mathbf{t}_{\beta,\text{cris},y}\} \subset \mathbf{H}_{\text{cris},y}^\otimes$ and $\{\mathbf{t}_{\beta,\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}\} \subset \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR},y}^\otimes$ such that the comparison isomorphisms

$$B_{\text{cris}} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathbf{H}_{p,y} \xrightarrow{\cong} B_{\text{cris}} \otimes_{W(\mathbb{F}_q)} \mathbf{H}_{\text{cris},y}; \quad B_{\text{dR}} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathbf{H}_{p,y} \xrightarrow{\cong} B_{\text{dR}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_y} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$$

carry $1 \otimes \mathbf{t}_{\beta,p,y}$ to $1 \otimes \mathbf{t}_{\beta,\text{cris},y}$ and $1 \otimes \mathbf{t}_{\beta,\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$, respectively.

By a theorem of Blasius-Wintenberger [Bla94], the restriction of $\mathbf{t}_{\beta,\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$ to $\text{Frac}(\mathcal{O}_y)$ is precisely the evaluation of the de Rham tensor $\mathbf{t}_{\beta,\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}$ on $\text{Spec } \text{Frac}(\mathcal{O}_y)$. Therefore, we find that $\mathbf{t}_{\beta,\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}$ extends to a section $\mathbf{t}_{\beta,\text{dR}}$ of $\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^\otimes$ over \mathcal{Y}_K .

This also shows that, for any K_p -stable lattice $N_p \subset N_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ in an algebraic \mathbb{Q} -representation N , there is a canonical isomorphism

$$\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}[p^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{N}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}|_{\text{Spec}(\text{Frac}(\mathcal{O}_y))}$$

of filtered vector spaces. Indeed, as in the proof of Proposition 3.5.1, both constructions arise from the T -torsor over $\text{Frac}(\mathcal{O}_y)$ parameterizing trivializations $\text{Frac}(\mathcal{O}_y) \otimes H \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}[p^{-1}]$, which carry $1 \otimes t_\beta$ to $\mathbf{t}_{\beta,\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$, for each index β .

In particular, using the functoriality of the construction $N_p \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$, one deduces that there is a canonical filtered vector bundle $\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR},\mathfrak{q}}$ over $\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathfrak{q}}$, whose restriction to $\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathfrak{q}}[p^{-1}]$ is isomorphic to the restriction of $\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Q}}$, and whose evaluation at $\text{Spec } \mathcal{O}_y$, for any point $y \in \mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$, is the lattice $\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$.

The construction of the functor $N_p \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{\text{cris}}$ proceeds similarly, but we only give it in the case where $\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathfrak{q}}$ is étale over $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$, which will suffice for our purposes. By a descent argument, we can assume that K is neat, so that $\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathfrak{q}}$ is a scheme over $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$, and is in fact a disjoint union of schemes of the form $\mathcal{Y}' = \text{Spec } \mathcal{O}_{E'}$, where $E'/E_{\mathfrak{q}}$ is a finite, unramified extension.

Let \mathbb{F}' be the residue field of $\mathcal{O}_{E'}$. Fix an embedding $\mathbb{F} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{F}'^{\text{alg}}$: This determines a point $y \in \mathcal{Y}'(\mathbb{F}'^{\text{alg}})$. The construction in Corollary 3.5.4 gives

us an F -crystal $\mathbf{N}_{\text{cris},y}$ over $W(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$. It is now enough to show that it has a canonical descent to an F -crystal $\mathbf{N}_{\text{cris},\mathbb{F}'}$ over $W(\mathbb{F}')$, which recovers the Dieudonné F -crystal of \mathcal{A}_H when $N = H$. This can be deduced from the functoriality of Kisin's functor \mathfrak{M} . Alternatively, it can also be deduced by observing that Kisin's functor is already defined for crystalline Galois representations of $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}/E')$, as is its compatibility with Dieudonné theory of p -divisible groups, and we can therefore use it to produce F -crystals over $W(\mathbb{F}')$, and not just over $W(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$.

It remains to globalize the construction of the de Rham realization. Let D be the product of the finitely many rational primes at which E is ramified, or at which we have $K_p \neq K_{0,p}$. Note that T extends to a torus over $\mathbb{Z}[D^{-1}]$. We will denote this extension again by T . From the construction of the compact open subgroup $K_{0,p}$ in § 3.1, we find that, for $p \nmid D$, $K_p = K_{0,p} = T(\mathbb{Z}_p)$. Moreover, for each such p , we can choose the tensors $\{t_\beta\}$ so that their stabilizer in $\text{GL}(H_{\mathbb{Z}(p)})$ is $T_{\mathbb{Z}(p)}$.

We can now consider the functor on $\mathcal{Y}_K[D^{-1}]$ -schemes carrying S to the set of isomorphisms

$$\xi : \mathcal{O}_S \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} H_{\mathbb{Z}} \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}|_S$$

of vector bundles over S satisfying $\xi(1 \otimes t_\beta) = \mathbf{t}_{\beta,\text{dR}}$, for all indices β . Since T is a reductive group over $\mathbb{Z}[D^{-1}]$, it follows from [Kis10, Corollary 1.4.3] that this functor is represented by a T -torsor \mathcal{P}_T over $\mathcal{Y}_K[D^{-1}]$. Just as in the proof of Proposition 3.5.1, this functor is independent of the choice of data $(H, H_{\mathbb{Z}})$, and we obtain from it a canonical functor

$$N_{\mathbb{Z}[D^{-1}]} \mapsto (\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Z}[D^{-1}]}, \text{Fil}^\bullet \mathbf{N}_{\text{dR},\mathbb{Z}[D^{-1}]})$$

from algebraic representations of T on finite free $\mathbb{Z}[D^{-1}]$ -modules to filtered vector bundles over $\mathcal{Y}_K[D^{-1}]$, which has properties (2), (3) and (4).

Given an arbitrary K -stable lattice $N_{\mathbb{Z}} \subset N_{\mathbb{A}_f}$, by enlarging the set of primes appearing in the factorization of D if necessary, we can assume that $N_{\mathbb{Z}[D^{-1}]}$ arises from an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}[D^{-1}]$ -representation of T , and so the desired filtered vector bundle $(\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR}}, \text{Fil}^\bullet \mathbf{N}_{\text{dR}})$ is canonically determined outside of the primes dividing D . For a prime $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ dividing D , it is determined by the condition that its restriction to $\mathcal{Y}_{K,\mathfrak{q}}$ is isomorphic to $\mathbf{N}_{\text{dR},\mathfrak{q}}$. □

To summarize the results of § 3.3 and of this subsection, from a pair $(N, N_{\mathbb{Z}})$ as in the Proposition above, we have obtained the following realizations:

- \mathbf{N}_{Hdg} in the category of variations of \mathbb{Z} -Hodge structures over $Y_K(\mathbb{C})$;
- \mathbf{N}_{dR} in the category of filtered vector bundles over \mathcal{Y}_K ;
- For each prime ℓ , \mathbf{N}_ℓ in the category of lisse ℓ -adic sheaves over $\mathcal{Y}_K[\ell^{-1}]$;

- For each prime $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$, \mathbf{N}_{cris} in the category of F -crystals over $\mathcal{Y}_{K, \mathbb{F}_q}$.

For $? = \text{Hdg}, \text{dR}, \ell, \text{cris}$, let $\text{End}(\mathbf{N}_?)_{\mathbb{Q}}$ be the endomorphism algebra of $\mathbf{N}_?$ in the appropriate isogeny category; this is a finite dimensional algebra over $\mathbb{Q}_?$, where $\mathbb{Q}_? = \mathbb{Q}$ if $? = \text{Hdg}$; $\mathbb{Q}_? = E$ if $? = \text{dR}$; $\mathbb{Q}_? = \mathbb{Q}_\ell$, if $? = \ell$; and $\mathbb{Q}_? = \mathbb{Q}_p$ if $? = \text{cris}$. This algebra depends only on N and not on the choice of K -stable lattice $N_{\mathbb{Z}}$. Let $\text{Aut}^\circ(\mathbf{N}_?)$ be the algebraic group over $\mathbb{Q}_?$ associated with the group of units in this algebra.

Fix a representation H as in Proposition 3.4.1 and a K -stable lattice in H , and let \mathcal{A}_H be the associated abelian scheme over \mathcal{Y}_K . Let $\text{Aut}^\circ(\mathcal{A}_H)$ be the algebraic group over \mathbb{Q} obtained as the group of units in the \mathbb{Q} -algebra $\text{End}(\mathcal{A}_H)_{\mathbb{Q}}$.

Proposition 3.5.6.

- (1) *There is a canonical map of algebraic groups,*

$$\theta_?(N) : T_{\mathbb{Q}_?} \rightarrow \text{Aut}^\circ(\mathbf{N}_?)$$

functorial in the representation N .

- (2) *There is a canonical embedding $T \hookrightarrow \text{Aut}^\circ(\mathcal{A}_H)$ whose homological realizations induce the maps $\theta_?(H)$ for the representation H .*

Proof. The simplest way to see this is to use the torus

$$\tilde{T} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} T_E.$$

In complete analogy with the construction of \mathcal{Y}_K , given a compact open $\tilde{K} \subset \tilde{T}(\mathbb{A}_f)$, we can associate with it and the cocharacter μ_0 an arithmetic curve $\tilde{\mathcal{Y}}_{\tilde{K}}$ over \mathcal{O}_E . If the image of \tilde{K} in $T(\mathbb{A}_f)$ is contained in K , then we obtain a finite map

$$\tilde{\mathcal{Y}}_{\tilde{K}} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}_K$$

of algebraic \mathcal{O}_E -stacks.

We also obtain realization functors $(N, N_{\mathbb{Z}}) \mapsto \mathbf{N}_?$ over $\tilde{\mathcal{Y}}_{\tilde{K}}$. Here, N is an algebraic representation of \tilde{T} and $N_{\mathbb{Z}} \subset N$.

We apply this to the representation H_0 and the lattice $H_{0, \mathbb{Z}}$ from the proof of Proposition 3.5.2 to obtain sheaves $\mathbf{H}_{0, ?}$ over $\tilde{\mathcal{Y}}_{\tilde{K}}$. Since the E -action on H_0 is \tilde{T} -equivariant, the sheaves just obtained are E -linear objects in the appropriate isogeny category. We now recover $\tilde{T}_{\mathbb{Q}_?}$ as the group of E -equivariant automorphisms

$$\tilde{T}_{\mathbb{Q}_?} = \text{Aut}_E^\circ(\mathbf{H}_{0, ?}) \subset \text{Aut}^\circ(\mathbf{H}_{0, ?}).$$

From this, and the fact that H_0 is a faithful representation of \tilde{T} , it is not hard to deduce that this actually gives us a canonical map

$$\tilde{T}_{\mathbb{Q}_?} \rightarrow \text{Aut}^\circ(\mathbf{N}_?),$$

for every \tilde{T} -representation N . We obtain the map from assertion (1) by specializing now to representations of \tilde{T} that factor through T .

As for assertion (2), since abelian varieties over \mathbb{C} are a fully faithful subcategory of \mathbb{Z} -Hodge structures, the Betti realization $\theta_B(H)$ corresponds to a map

$$T \rightarrow \text{Aut}^\circ(\mathcal{A}_{H,Y(\mathbb{C})}).$$

Since the étale realizations of this map descend over Y , it is easily checked that the map itself descends:

$$T \rightarrow \text{Aut}^\circ(\mathcal{A}_{H,Y}).$$

Our desired embedding is just the composition of this one with the inclusion

$$\text{Aut}^\circ(\mathcal{A}_{H,Y}) \hookrightarrow \text{Aut}^\circ(\mathcal{A}_H).$$

□

3.6. The standard representation and its realizations. We will now consider a particular representation of T . As in the proof of Proposition 3.5.2, we have the tautological representation H_0 of T_E acting on E via multiplication. Let $c : E \rightarrow E$ be complex conjugation, and in the notation of §2.3, set:

$$V_0 = V(H_0, c) = \{x \in \text{End}(H_0) : x(a \cdot h) = c(a)x(h), \text{ for all } a \in E\}.$$

This is a T_E -subrepresentation of $\text{End}(H_0)$ on which the action factors through T , and in fact through T_{so} . We call this the *standard representation* of T .

The ring of integers $\mathcal{O}_E \subset E$ gives a natural lattice $H_{0,\mathbb{Z}} \subset H_0$, and hence a lattice

$$V_{0,\mathbb{Z}} = V(H_{0,\mathbb{Z}}, c) \subset V_0.$$

Fix a prime $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$, an algebraic closure $\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ of $\text{Frac}(W)$ (here, $W = W(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$), and an embedding $\mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}} \hookrightarrow \text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ inducing the place \mathfrak{q} on $E = \iota_0(E)$. Let $\mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}$ be the algebraic closure of \mathbb{Q}_p in $\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$. We can now view ι_0 as an embedding $E_{\mathfrak{q}} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}$.

Fix a point $y \in \mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$. We can now describe the F -crystal $\mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},y}$ quite explicitly. Fix a uniformizer $\pi_{\mathfrak{q}} \in E_{\mathfrak{q}}$, and let $\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}}$ be the Lubin-Tate group over $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ associated with this uniformizer. Let

$$\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}} = \mathbb{D}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}})(W)$$

be the Dieudonné F -crystal over $\text{Frac}(W)$ associated with $\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}}$. The $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ -equivariant structure on $\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}}$ induces an $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ -equivariant structure on $\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}}$.

For a prime $\mathfrak{q}' \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ lying over p with $\mathfrak{q}' \neq \mathfrak{q}$, let

$$\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}'} = W \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}'}$$

be the rank 1 $W \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}_p} E_{\mathfrak{q}'}$ -module equipped with the constant F -isocrystal structure arising from the automorphism $\text{Fr} \otimes 1$.

Now, set

$$\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},y} = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{q}'|p} \mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}'}$$

From the proof of Proposition 3.5.2, we find that this is precisely the crystalline realization obtained from the tautological representation H_0 of T_E , equipped with the standard \mathcal{O}_E -stable lattice.

The inclusion $V_0 \hookrightarrow \text{End}(H_0)$ now gives us identifications:

$$\mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},y} = V(\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},y}, c) \subset \text{End}(\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},y}).$$

In particular, the decomposition of $\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},y}$ gives us a decomposition:

$$\mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},y} = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{p}'|p} \mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'},$$

into F -crystals, where \mathfrak{p}' ranges over the primes of \mathcal{O}_F lying above p , and where

$$\mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'} = V(\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'}, c) \subset \text{End}(\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'}).$$

Here,

$$\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'} = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{q}'|\mathfrak{p}'} \mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}'}$$

is an $\mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}'}$ -linear F -crystal over W .

Proposition 3.6.1. *Let $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ be the prime lying under \mathfrak{q} . Then the following statements are equivalent:*

- (1) \mathfrak{p} is not split in F .
- (2) The space of φ -invariants $\mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}}^{\varphi=1}$ is non-zero.
- (3) The natural map

$$\text{Frac}(W) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}}^{\varphi=1} \rightarrow \mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}}[p^{-1}]$$

is an isomorphism.

- (4) The natural map

$$\text{Frac}(W) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},y}^{\varphi=1} \rightarrow \mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]$$

is an isomorphism.

Proof. If \mathfrak{p} is split in E , we have:

$$\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}} = \mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}} \oplus \mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}^c}.$$

Moreover, $\mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}} = V(\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}}, c)$ consists of pairs (x_1, x_2) of $\mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}$ -linear maps

$$x_1 : \mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}^c} \rightarrow \mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}}, \quad x_2 : \mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}} \rightarrow \mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}^c}.$$

Therefore, the space of φ -invariants consists of φ -equivariant such pairs. However, by definition, $\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}^c}$ is generated by its φ -invariants, while $\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}}$, being the Dieudonné F -isocrystal associated with a Lubin-Tate group, has no non-zero φ -invariant elements. Thus we conclude that $\mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}}^{\varphi=1}$ has no non-zero elements.

On the other hand, suppose that \mathfrak{p} is not split in E . Then we can identify $\mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}} = V(\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}}, c)$ with the space $V_{\text{cris}}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}})$ defined in §2.3.

In Propositions 2.3.3 and 2.3.4, we described the structure of φ -invariants in this space explicitly, and in particular showed that they generate the whole space over $\text{Frac}(W)$.

From these considerations, the equivalence of statements (1), (2) and (3) of the proposition are immediate. The equivalence of these statements with (4) now follows from the fact that, for $\mathfrak{q}' \neq \mathfrak{q}$, $\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{q}'}$ is generated by its φ -invariants. \square

Fix a representation H as in Proposition 3.4.1 and a K -stable lattice in H , and let \mathcal{A}_H be the associated abelian scheme over \mathcal{Y}_K .

Proposition 3.6.2. *Fix a prime $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ above a rational prime p and let $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ be the prime lying under it. The following equivalences hold:*

$$\mathfrak{p} \text{ is not split in } E \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{A}_{H,y} \text{ is supersingular for all } y \in \mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\text{alg}});$$

Proof. Fix a point $y \in \mathcal{Y}_K(\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\text{alg}})$. By Proposition 3.4.1, the Dieudonné F -isocrystal associated with $\mathcal{A}_{H,y}$ is isomorphic to the F -isocrystal $\mathbf{H}_{\text{cris},y}$.

Now, the slopes of the F -isocrystal $\mathbf{H}_{\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]$ are determined by its Newton cocharacter

$$\nu(H) : \mathbb{D} \rightarrow \text{Aut}_{\varphi}^{\circ}(\mathbf{H}_{\text{cris},y}),$$

where \mathbb{D} is the pro-torus over \mathbb{Q}_p with character group \mathbb{Q} , and $\text{Aut}_{\varphi}^{\circ}(\mathbf{H}_{\text{cris},y})$ is the algebraic group of \mathbb{Q}_p obtained as the group of units in the \mathbb{Q}_p -algebra $\text{End}_{\varphi}(\mathbf{H}_{\text{cris},y})_{\mathbb{Q}}$ of φ -equivariant endomorphisms of $\mathbf{H}_{\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]$.

Lemma 3.6.3. *For any \mathbb{Q} -representation N of T , the Newton cocharacter $\nu(N)$ for $\mathbf{N}_{\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]$ factors through the map $\theta_{\text{cris}}(N) : T_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \rightarrow \text{Aut}_{\varphi}^{\circ}(\mathbf{N}_{\text{cris},y})$ from Proposition 3.5.6.*

Proof. The Newton cocharacter is functorial in N . If H_0 is the tautological representation of T_E , then it is clear from the construction of $\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},y}$ in §3.6 that its slope decomposition is stable under the $E \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{Q}_p$ -action, and hence that the slope cocharacter for $\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]$ factors through the commutant in $\text{Aut}_{\varphi}^{\circ}(\mathbf{H}_{\text{cris},y})$ of $E \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{Q}_p$. This is precisely the torus T_{E,\mathbb{Q}_p} . Combining this with the fact that any \mathbb{Q} -representation of T , when viewed as a representation of T_E , appears as a subquotient of a tensor power of H_0 , one easily deduces the lemma. \square

Now, we find from (3.6.1) that $\mathbf{V}_{0,\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]$ is generated by φ -invariants, and hence that $\nu(V_0)$ is trivial, if and only if \mathfrak{p} is not split in E . Since the quotient T_{so} of T acts faithfully on V_0 , this implies in turn that \mathfrak{p} is not split in E if and only if $\nu(H)$ factors through

$$\mathbb{G}_m = \ker(T \rightarrow T_{so}).$$

This is the case if and only if $\nu(H)$ is constant, and hence if and only if $\mathcal{A}_{H,y}$ is supersingular. \square

4. ORTHOGONAL SHIMURA VARIETIES

Let (V, Q) be a quadratic space over \mathbb{Q} of signature $(n, 2)$, with $n \geq 1$. Fix a *maximal* lattice $L \subset V$, and let L^\vee be the dual lattice. As in the introduction, the *discriminant* of L is $D_L = [L^\vee : L]$.

4.1. The $G\text{Spin}$ Shimura variety. Let $C(V)$ be the Clifford algebra of (V, Q) , with its $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ -grading

$$C(V) = C^+(V) \oplus C^-(V).$$

Recall from [Mada] that the spinor similitude group $G = G\text{Spin}(V)$ is the algebraic group over \mathbb{Q} with

$$G(R) = \{g \in C^+(V_R)^\times : gV_Rg^{-1} = V_R\}$$

for any \mathbb{Q} -algebra R . It sits in an exact sequence

$$1 \rightarrow \mathbb{G}_m \rightarrow G \xrightarrow{g \mapsto g^\bullet} \text{SO}(V) \rightarrow 1,$$

where $g^\bullet v = gvg^{-1}$. Let $\nu : G \rightarrow \mathbb{G}_m$ be the spinor similitude.

The group of real points $G(\mathbb{R})$ acts on the hermitian symmetric domain

$$(4.1.1) \quad \mathcal{D} = \{z \in V_{\mathbb{C}} : [z, z] = 0, [z, \bar{z}] < 0\} / \mathbb{C}^\times \subset \mathbb{P}(V_{\mathbb{C}})$$

through the morphism $G \rightarrow \text{SO}(V)$. There are two connected components $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}^+ \sqcup \mathcal{D}^-$, interchanged by the action of any $\gamma \in G(\mathbb{R})$ with $\nu(\gamma) < 0$.

The pair (G, \mathcal{D}) is a Shimura datum. More precisely, given a class $z \in \mathcal{D}$, we can choose a representative z of the form $x + iy$, where $x, y \in V_{\mathbb{R}}$ are mutually orthogonal vectors satisfying $Q(x) = Q(y) = -1$. Then we obtain a homomorphism

$$\mathbf{h}_z : \mathbb{S} = \text{Res}_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{G}_m \rightarrow G_{\mathbb{R}}$$

satisfying $\mathbf{h}_z(i) = xy \in G(\mathbb{R}) \subset C^+(V)_{\mathbb{R}}^\times$. In this way, we can identify \mathcal{D} with the $G(\mathbb{R})$ -conjugacy class of \mathbf{h}_z , for any $z \in \mathcal{D}$. The reflex field of (G, \mathcal{D}) is \mathbb{Q} .

Recall that we have fixed a maximal lattice $L \subset V$. Define a compact open subgroup

$$(4.1.2) \quad K = G(\mathbb{A}_f) \cap C(\widehat{L})^\times \subset G(\mathbb{A}_f).$$

Here, we have set $\widehat{L} = L_{\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}}$. The image of K in $\text{SO}(V)(\mathbb{A}_f)$ is the *discriminant kernel* of \widehat{L} ; this is the largest subgroup of the stabilizer of \widehat{L} that acts trivially on $\widehat{L}^\vee/\widehat{L}$.

By the theory of canonical models of Shimura varieties, we obtain an n -dimensional algebraic stack M over \mathbb{Q} , the *$G\text{Spin}$ Shimura variety* associated with L . Its space of complex points is the n -dimensional complex orbifold

$$(4.1.3) \quad M(\mathbb{C}) = G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \mathcal{D} \times G(\mathbb{A}_f) / K.$$

Proposition 4.1.1. *Suppose that one of the following conditions holds:*

- $n \geq 2$;
- D_L is square-free.

Then the complex orbifold $M(\mathbb{C})$ is connected.

Proof. The kernel of $\nu : G \rightarrow \mathbb{G}_m$ is the usual spin double cover of $\mathrm{SO}(V)$, and hence is simply connected. Using strong approximation, it follows that the connected components of $M(\mathbb{C})$ are indexed by $\mathbb{Q}_{>0}^\times \backslash \mathbb{A}_f^\times / \nu(K)$, and so the claim follows once we prove that $\nu(K_\ell) = \mathbb{Z}_\ell^\times$ for every prime ℓ . When $L_{\mathbb{Z}_\ell}$ contains a hyperbolic plane, the assertion is clear, so we only need to consider the case where $V_{\mathbb{Q}_\ell}$ is anisotropic of dimension at least 3, and is such that ℓ^2 does not divide D_L . In this case, the result can be deduced from the classification of maximal anisotropic lattices over \mathbb{Z}_ℓ ; see [Shi10, §29.10]. \square

Given an algebraic representation $G \rightarrow \mathrm{Aut}(N)$ on a \mathbb{Q} -vector space N , and a K -stable lattice $N_{\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}} \subset N_{\mathbb{A}_f}$, we obtain a \mathbb{Z} -local system \mathbf{N}_B on $M(\mathbb{C})$ whose fiber at a point $[(z, g)] \in M(\mathbb{C})$ is identified with $N \cap gN_{\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}}$. The corresponding vector bundle $\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}, M(\mathbb{C})} = \mathcal{O}_{M(\mathbb{C})} \otimes \mathbf{N}_B$ is equipped with a filtration $\mathrm{Fil}^\bullet \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}, M(\mathbb{C})}$, which at any point $[(z, g)]$ equips the fiber of \mathbf{N}_B with the Hodge structure determined by the cocharacter \mathbf{h}_z . This gives us a functorial assignment from pairs $(N, N_{\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}})$ as above to variations of \mathbb{Z} -Hodge structures over $M(\mathbb{C})$.

Applying this to V and the lattice $\widehat{L} \subset V_{\mathbb{A}_f}$, we obtain a canonical variation of polarized \mathbb{Z} -Hodge structures $(\mathbf{V}_B, \mathrm{Fil}^\bullet \mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{dR}, M(\mathbb{C})})$. For each point z of (4.1.1) the induced Hodge decomposition of $V_{\mathbb{C}}$ has

$$V_{\mathbb{C}}^{(1,-1)} = \mathbb{C}z, \quad V_{\mathbb{C}}^{(-1,1)} = \mathbb{C}\bar{z}, \quad V_{\mathbb{C}}^{(0,0)} = (\mathbb{C}z + \mathbb{C}\bar{z})^\perp.$$

It follows that $\mathrm{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{dR}, M(\mathbb{C})}$ is an isotropic line and $\mathrm{Fil}^0 \mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{dR}, M(\mathbb{C})}$ is its annihilator with respect to the pairing on $\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{dR}, M(\mathbb{C})}$ induced from that on L .

Let H be the representation of G on $C(V)$ via left multiplication. It is equipped with a K -stable lattice $H_{\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}} = C(\widehat{L}) \subset H_{\mathbb{A}_f}$. From this, we obtain a variation of \mathbb{Z} -Hodge structures $(\mathbf{H}_B, \mathrm{Fil}^\bullet \mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{dR}, M(\mathbb{C})})$. This variation has type $(-1, 0), (0, -1)$ and is therefore the homology of a family of complex tori over $M(\mathbb{C})$. This variation of \mathbb{Z} -Hodge structures is *polarizable*, and so the family of complex tori in fact arises from an *abelian scheme* $A_{\mathbb{C}} \rightarrow M_{\mathbb{C}}$. For all this, see [AGHM15, (2.2)].

By [Mada, §3], this abelian scheme descends to an abelian scheme $A \rightarrow M$. We call this the *Kuga-Satake abelian scheme*. It is equipped with a right $C(L)$ -action and a compatible $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ -grading

$$A = A^+ \times A^-.$$

The first relative de Rham homology sheaf of A gives a canonical descent of $\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{dR}, \mathbb{C}}$ over M as a filtered vector bundle with an integrable connection. We denote this descent by \mathbf{H}_{dR} . Using it, and Deligne's results on absolute Hodge cycles on abelian varieties, we obtain a canonical tensor functor from algebraic \mathbb{Q} -representations N of G to filtered vector bundles $(\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}}, \mathrm{Fil}^\bullet \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}})$ over M , which descends the already constructed functor to objects over $M_{\mathbb{C}}$.

Similarly, if we fix a lattice $N_{\mathbb{Z}} \subset N_{\mathbb{A}_f}$, then, for any prime ℓ , the ℓ -adic sheaf $N_{\ell, \mathbb{C}} = \mathbb{Z}_{\ell} \otimes N_B$ over $M(\mathbb{C})$ descends canonically to an ℓ -adic sheaf N_{ℓ} over M . When $N = H$, H_{ℓ} is canonically isomorphic to the ℓ -adic Tate module of A .

For all this, see [Mada, (4.15)].

In particular, for $? = B, \ell, \text{dR}$, the G -equivariant embedding $V \hookrightarrow \text{End}_{C(V)}(H)$ determined by left multiplication gives rise to embeddings of homological realizations

$$(4.1.4) \quad V_{?} \hookrightarrow \underline{\text{End}}_{C(L)}(H_{?}).$$

For $x \in V$ with $Q(x) > 0$, define a divisor on \mathcal{D} by

$$\mathcal{D}(x) = \{z \in \mathcal{D} : z \perp x\}.$$

As in the work of Borchers [Bor98], Bruinier [Bru02], and Kudla [Kud04], for every $m \in \mathbb{Q}_{>0}$ and $\mu \in L^{\vee}/L$ we define a complex orbifold

$$Z(m, \mu)(\mathbb{C}) = \bigsqcup_{g \in G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G(\mathbb{A}_f)/K} \Gamma_g \backslash \left(\bigsqcup_{\substack{x \in \mu_g + L_g \\ Q(x) = m}} \mathcal{D}(x) \right).$$

Here $\Gamma_g = G(\mathbb{Q}) \cap gKg^{-1}$, $L_g \subset V$ is the \mathbb{Z} -lattice determined by $\widehat{L}_g = g \bullet \widehat{L}$, and

$$\mu_g = g \bullet \mu \in L_g^{\vee}/L_g.$$

By construction $Z(m, \mu)(\mathbb{C})$ is the space of complex points of a disjoint union of GSpin Shimura varieties associated with quadratic spaces of signature $(n-1, 2)$. As such, it has a canonical model $Z(m, \mu)$ over \mathbb{Q} , and the obvious map $Z(m, \mu)(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow M(\mathbb{C})$ descends to a finite and unramified morphism

$$(4.1.5) \quad Z(m, \mu) \rightarrow M.$$

Using the complex uniformization, one can check that, étale locally on the source, (4.1.5) is a closed immersion defined by a single equation. Thus (4.1.5) determines an effective Cartier divisor on M , which we call a *special divisor*. Via abuse of notation, we will usually refer to $Z(m, \mu)$ itself as a special divisor on M .

4.2. Integral models in the self-dual case. In this subsection, we will fix a prime p such that the lattice L is self-dual over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$, and abbreviate

$$L_{(p)} = L_{\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}}.$$

The group $G_{(p)} = \text{GSpin}(L_{(p)})$ is a reductive model for G over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$.

The goal is to show that a large part of the results of [Mada, §4] also work without the assumption $p > 2$.

Consider the *Kuga-Satake abelian scheme* $A \rightarrow M$. Its homological realizations are the sheaves associated with the representation H of G on $C(V)$ via left multiplication, and the lattice $H_{\mathbb{Z}} = C(\widehat{L}) \subset H_{\mathbb{A}_f}$.

We can choose a G -invariant symplectic pairing $\psi : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}(\nu)$ such that induced pairing on the Betti realization \mathbf{H}_B is a polarization of variations of Hodge structures; see [AGHM15, (2.2)] for details. This gives rise to a polarization λ on $A_{M(\mathbb{C})}$, which descends to a polarization of A over M of degree m^2 , where m^2 is the discriminant of the lattice $H_{\mathbb{Z}}$ in the symplectic space $H_{\mathbb{A}_f}$. In this way, we obtain a map

$$M \rightarrow \mathcal{X}_{2^{n+2}, m, \mathbb{Q}},$$

which is finite and unramified. Here, $\mathcal{X}_{2^{n+2}, m}$ is the moduli stack over \mathbb{Z} of polarized abelian schemes of dimension 2^{n+2} and degree m^2 .

Definition 4.2.1. Given an algebraic stack \mathcal{X} over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$, and a normal algebraic stack Y over \mathbb{Q} equipped with a finite map $j_{\mathbb{Q}} : Y \rightarrow \mathcal{X}_{\mathbb{Q}}$, the *normalization* of \mathcal{X} in Y is the finite \mathcal{X} -stack $j : \mathcal{Y} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$, characterized by the property that $j_* \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}}$ is the integral closure of $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}$ in $(j_{\mathbb{Q}})_* \mathcal{O}_Y$. It is also characterized by the following universal property: given a finite morphism $\mathcal{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$ with \mathcal{Z} a normal algebraic stack, flat over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$, any map of $\mathcal{X}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -stacks $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbb{Q}} \rightarrow Y$ extends uniquely to a map of \mathcal{X} -stacks $\mathcal{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$.

We now obtain an integral model $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ for M over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ by taking the normalization of $\mathcal{X}_{2^{n+2}, m}$ in M . By construction, the Kuga-Satake abelian schemes extends to a polarized abelian scheme

$$A \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}.$$

Theorem 4.2.2. *The stack $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ is smooth over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$.*

Proof. When $p > 2$, this follows from the main result of [Kis10]. The general case is shown in [KM15, Theorem 3.10]. \square

Remark 4.2.3. Fix a prime $\ell \neq p$. Recall from §4.1 the functor which assigns a lisse ℓ -adic sheaf \mathbf{N}_{ℓ} over M to each K_{ℓ} -stable \mathbb{Z}_{ℓ} -lattice $N_{\ell} \subset N_{\mathbb{Q}_{\ell}}$ in an algebraic representation N of G . This functor extends (necessarily uniquely) to lisse ℓ -adic sheaves over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$, characterized by the property that it carries $H_{\mathbb{Z}_{\ell}}$ to the ℓ -adic Tate module \mathbf{H}_{ℓ} of A . Indeed, it is enough to show that the induced functor to lisse \mathbb{Q}_{ℓ} -sheaves over M extends over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$. As shown in [Mada, (4.11),(7.9)], this functor is associated with a canonical étale $G(\mathbb{Q}_{\ell})$ -torsor over M , which admits an extension over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$.

We also have a canonical functor

$$(4.2.1) \quad N \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}}$$

from algebraic \mathbb{Q} -representations of G to filtered vector bundles over M equipped with an integrable connection. The following result is [KM15, Proposition 3.7].

Proposition 4.2.4. *The functor (4.2.1) on algebraic \mathbb{Q} -representations of G extends canonically to an exact tensor functor*

$$N \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}}$$

from algebraic $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ -representations N of $G_{(p)}$ to filtered vector bundles on $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ equipped with an integrable connection. When $N = H_{(p)}$, the associated filtered vector bundle with integrable connection is simply \mathbf{H}_{dR} , the relative first de Rham homology of $A \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}$.

In particular, from the representation $L_{(p)}$, we obtain an embedding

$$\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{dR}} \hookrightarrow \underline{\mathrm{End}}_{C(L)}(\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{dR}})$$

of filtered vector bundles over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ with integrable connections, mapping onto a local direct summand of its target, and extending its counterpart (4.1.4) over M .

We now expand our definition of an F -crystal over $\mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}$ to mean a crystal of vector bundles \mathbf{N} over $\mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}$ equipped with an isomorphism

$$\mathrm{Fr}^* \mathbf{N} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbf{N}$$

in the \mathbb{Q}_p -linear *isogeny* category associated with the category of crystals over $\mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}$.

Write $\widehat{\mathcal{M}}_p$ for the formal completion of $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ along $\mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}$. The relative first crystalline homology of A over $\mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}$ gives an F -crystal $\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{cris}}$ over $\mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}$ whose evaluation on $\widehat{\mathcal{M}}_p$ is canonically isomorphic to the p -adic completion of \mathbf{H}_{dR} as a vector bundle with integrable connection.

Proposition 4.2.5. *There is a canonical functor $N \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{cris}}$ from algebraic $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ -representations of $G_{(p)}$ to F -crystals over $\mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}$, which recovers $\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{cris}}$ when applied to $H_{(p)}$, and whose evaluation on the formal thickening $\widehat{\mathcal{M}}_p$ is canonically isomorphic to the p -adic completion of \mathbf{N}_{dR} as a vector bundle with integrable connection.*

In particular, there is a canonical F -crystal $\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{cris}}$ over $\mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}$, whose evaluation on $\widehat{\mathcal{M}}_p$ is canonically isomorphic to the p -adic completion of \mathbf{V}_{dR} as a vector bundle with integrable connection. It admits a canonical embedding

$$\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{cris}} \hookrightarrow \underline{\mathrm{End}}_{C(L)}(\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{cris}})$$

mapping onto a local direct summand of its target, and compatible with the embeddings of de Rham realizations.

Proof. See Proposition 3.9 of [KM15]. □

4.3. Special endomorphisms in the self-dual case. By Proposition 4.2.4 and Proposition 4.2.5, the embedding of $G_{(p)}$ -representations $L_{(p)} \hookrightarrow H_{(p)}$ gives rise to embeddings

$$(4.3.1) \quad \mathbf{V}_? \hookrightarrow \underline{\mathrm{End}}_{C(L)}(\mathbf{H}_?)$$

for $? = B, \ell, \mathrm{dR}, \mathrm{cris}$ that map onto local direct summands of their targets.

If $? = B$, let $\mathbf{1}_B$ be the locally constant sheaf $\underline{\mathbb{Z}}$ over $\mathcal{M}(\mathbb{C})$; if $? = \ell$, let $\mathbf{1}_\ell$ be the lisse ℓ -adic sheaf $\underline{\mathbb{Z}}_\ell$ over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}[\ell^{-1}]$; if $? = \mathrm{dR}$, let $\mathbf{1}_{\mathrm{dR}}$ be the structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{M}_{(p)}}$, equipped with the connection $a \mapsto da$ and the

one-step filtration concentrated in degree 0; and, if $? = \text{cris}$, let $\mathbf{1}_{\text{cris}}$ be the structure sheaf over $(\mathcal{M}_{(p), \mathbb{F}_p}/\mathbb{Z}_p)_{\text{cris}}$, equipped with its natural structure of an F -crystal.

The quadratic form on $L_{(p)}$ induces a form on the associated realizations. More precisely, for any section \mathbf{f} of $\mathbf{V}_?$, we have

$$\mathbf{f} \circ \mathbf{f} = \mathbf{Q}(\mathbf{f}) \cdot \text{id}$$

under composition in $\underline{\text{End}}_{C(L)}(\mathbf{H}_?)$. Here $\mathbf{Q}(\mathbf{f})$ is a section of $\mathbf{1}_?$. The assignment $\mathbf{f} \mapsto \mathbf{Q}(\mathbf{f})$ is a quadratic form on $\mathbf{V}_?$ with values in $\mathbf{1}_?$. The associated bilinear form is non-degenerate when $? = \text{dR}$ or cris .

Definition 4.3.1. For any $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ -scheme S , we define an endomorphism $x \in \text{End}_{C(L)}(A_S)$ to be *special* if all its homological realizations land in the images of the embeddings (4.3.1). More precisely, we require the Betti realization over $S_{\mathbb{C}}$ to lie in \mathbf{V}_B , the ℓ -adic realizations over $S[\ell^{-1}]$ to lie in \mathbf{V}_{ℓ} , the crystalline realizations over $S_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ to lie in \mathbf{V}_{cris} , and the de Rham realizations to lie in \mathbf{V}_{dR} .

We will write $V(A_S)$ for the space of special endomorphisms.

We now study the deformation theory of a special endomorphism x . In what follows, we will frequently cite results from [Mada, §5], where there is a standing assumption that p is odd. However, the proofs there do not use this assumption, as the reader can easily verify.

Suppose that $S = \text{Spec}(\mathcal{O})$, with \mathcal{O} a p -adically complete $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ -algebra. It will be useful to have a notion of special endomorphisms for the p -divisible group $A_S[p^{\infty}]$. We will call an endomorphism $x \in \text{End}_{C(L)}(A_S[p^{\infty}])$ *special* if its crystalline realization lands in the image of the embedding (4.3.1) for $? = \text{cris}$. We will write $V(A_S[p^{\infty}])$ for the space of special endomorphisms.

Suppose that we have a surjection $\mathcal{O} \rightarrow \overline{\mathcal{O}}$ of p -adically complete $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ -algebras, whose kernel I admits nilpotent divided powers. Suppose that we have a map $y : \text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ and let $\overline{y} : \text{Spec}(\overline{\mathcal{O}}) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ be the restriction to $\text{Spec}(\overline{\mathcal{O}})$.

Let $\mathbf{H}_{\mathcal{O}}$ be the \mathcal{O} -module obtained by restricting \mathbf{H}_{dR} to $\text{Spec}(\mathcal{O})$, and let $\mathbf{V}_{\mathcal{O}} \subset \text{End}(\mathbf{H}_{\mathcal{O}})$ be the corresponding realization of \mathbf{V}_{dR} , so that $\mathbf{V}_{\mathcal{O}}$ is equipped with its Hodge filtration $\text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\mathcal{O}}$, which is a rank 1 projective module over \mathcal{O} . Denote by $\mathbf{H}_{\overline{\mathcal{O}}}$ and $\mathbf{V}_{\overline{\mathcal{O}}}$ the induced modules over $\overline{\mathcal{O}}$.

Let $x \in V(A_{\overline{y}}[p^{\infty}])$ be a special endomorphism. The crystalline realization of x gives us an element $\mathbf{x}_{\text{cris}} \in \mathbf{V}_{\mathcal{O}}$. Pairing against $\text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\mathcal{O}}$ induces a linear functional:

$$(4.3.2) \quad [\mathbf{x}_{\text{cris}}, \cdot] : \text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\mathcal{O}} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}.$$

The following two results are shown just as in [Mada, Proposition 5.16 and Corollary 5.17].

Proposition 4.3.2. *The endomorphism x lifts to an element of $V(A_y[p^{\infty}])$ if and only if the functional (4.3.2) is identically 0.*

Corollary 4.3.3. *Suppose that k is an algebraically closed field of characteristic p , that $t \in \mathcal{M}_{(p)}(k)$ and that $x \in V(A_t[p^\infty])$ is a special endomorphism. Let \mathcal{O}_t be the completed étale local ring of $\mathcal{M}_{(p),W(k)}$ at t . There is a principal ideal $(f_x) \subset \mathcal{O}_t$ such that, for any map $f : \mathcal{O}_t \rightarrow R$ to a local $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ -algebra R , x lifts to an element in $\text{End}_{C(L)}(A_{f(t)}[p^\infty])$ if and only if f factors through $\mathcal{O}_t/(f_x)$.*

In other words, the deformation space of the endomorphism x within the formal scheme $\text{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_t)$ is pro-representable, and cut out by a single equation.

We have to explain how our notion of a special endomorphism relates to the one defined in [Mada, §5]. The main difference is that in [*loc. cit.*] an endomorphism $x \in \text{End}_{C(L)}(A_S)$ was defined to be special if it is special in our present sense at every geometric point of S , which appears to be a less restrictive definition. It is not, as the following result demonstrates.

Proposition 4.3.4. *Let S be a connected $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ -scheme, and suppose that*

$$x \in \text{End}_{C(L)}(A_S)$$

is a $C(L)$ -equivariant endomorphism. Then the following statements are equivalent:

- (1) *x is special;*
- (2) *For any geometric point $s \rightarrow S$, the fiber of x at s is special;*
- (3) *For some geometric point $s \rightarrow S$, the fiber of x at s is special.*

Proof. If S is a scheme in characteristic 0, then this is clear, since the conditions can be checked over $S_{\mathbb{C}}$, where everything follows from the fact that the Betti realization is locally constant, and determines the étale and de Rham realizations. If S is an arbitrary $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ -scheme, then combining this with [Mada, Lemmas 5.9 and 5.13] shows that (2) and (3) are equivalent. To complete the proof of the proposition, we now need to know that, if x is special at a point $s \rightarrow S$ in characteristic p , then the crystalline realization of x lands in the image of (4.3.1) globally over $S_{\mathbb{F}_p}$. This follows from Lemma 4.3.5 below. \square

Lemma 4.3.5. *Let R be a complete local algebra over W with perfect residue field k . Suppose that we have a point $t \in \mathcal{M}_{(p)}(R)$ and an endomorphism $x \in \text{End}_{C(L)}(A_t)$. Let $t_0 \in \mathcal{M}_{(p)}(k)$ be the induced point, and let $x_0 \in \text{End}_{C(L)}(A_{t_0})$ be the fiber of x at t_0 . Then x is special if and only if x_0 is special.*

Proof. Let \mathcal{O}_{t_0} be the complete local ring of $\mathcal{M}_{(p),W(k)}$ at t_0 . By Theorem 4.2.2, \mathcal{O}_{t_0} is isomorphic to a power series ring over $W(k)$ in n variables. By Corollary 4.3.3, the deformation ring for the endomorphism x_0 is a quotient $\mathcal{O}_{t_0,x_0} = \mathcal{O}_{t_0}/(f_{x_0})$ of \mathcal{O}_{t_0} by a principal ideal. Now, by our hypothesis, x_0 lifts over R , and so the map $\mathcal{O}_{t_0} \rightarrow R$ factors through \mathcal{O}_{t_0,x_0} . In particular, it suffices to verify the lemma for $R = \mathcal{O}_{t_0,x_0}$, and so we can assume that

we have:

$$R = \frac{W(k)[[u_1, \dots, u_n]]}{(f)},$$

for some element $f \in W(k)[[u_1, \dots, u_n]]$.

The crystalline realization of x is a section of $\underline{\text{End}}_{C(L)}(\mathbf{H}_{\text{cris}})$. We want to show that it is in fact a section of \mathbf{V}_{cris} . This is equivalent to showing that its image in $\underline{\text{End}}_{C(L)}(\mathbf{H}_{\text{cris}})/\mathbf{V}_{\text{cris}}$ is 0.

Let $D_R \rightarrow R$ be the p -adic completion of the divided power envelope of R in $W(k)[[u_1, \dots, u_n]]$. In other words, this is the p -adic completion of the subalgebra:

$$W(k)[[u_1, \dots, u_n]] \left[\frac{f^n}{n!} : n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \right] \subset \text{Frac}(W(k)[[u_1, \dots, u_n]]).$$

Note that the Frobenius lift

$$\varphi : W(k)[[u_1, \dots, u_n]] \rightarrow W(k)[[u_1, \dots, u_n]]$$

defined by $u_i \mapsto u_i^p$ extends continuously to an endomorphism $\varphi : D_R \rightarrow D_R$.

Evaluation along the formal divided power thickening

$$\text{Spec}(R_{\mathbb{F}_p}) \hookrightarrow \text{Spec}(D_R)$$

establishes an equivalence from the category of crystals over $(\text{Spec}(R_{\mathbb{F}_p})/\mathbb{Z}_p)_{\text{cris}}$ to the category of finite free D_R -modules equipped with a topologically nilpotent integrable connection. Furthermore, this establishes an equivalence between F -crystals and finite free D_R -modules M equipped with a topologically nilpotent integrable connection as well as a map $\varphi^* M[p^{-1}] \rightarrow M[p^{-1}]$ that is parallel for this connection.

Therefore the lemma is now immediate from Lemma 4.3.6 below. \square

Lemma 4.3.6. *Let M be a finite free D_R -module with a topologically nilpotent integrable connection:*

$$\nabla : M \rightarrow M \otimes \widehat{\Omega}_{R/W(k)}^1$$

and an isomorphism $\varphi^* M[p^{-1}] \rightarrow M[p^{-1}]$ that is parallel for ∇ . Suppose that $m \in M^{\nabla=0}$ is a parallel element that goes to 0 under the reduction map $M \rightarrow M \otimes_{D_R} W$. Then $m = 0$.

Proof. Let \widehat{U}^{rig} be the rigid analytic space over $\text{Frac}(W(k))$ associated with the power series ring $W(k)[[u_1, \dots, u_n]]$ via Berthelot's analytification functor; see [de 95, §7]. This is simply the rigid analytic unit disc. The endomorphism φ induces a contraction map $\varphi^* : \widehat{U}^{\text{rig}} \rightarrow \widehat{U}^{\text{rig}}$.

Now, there is a rational number $r_f \in (0, 1)$ such that all elements in D_R converge in the open disc $\widehat{U}^{\text{rig}}(r_f) \subset \widehat{U}^{\text{rig}}$ of radius r_f . Let R^{rig} be the ring of global sections of the structure sheaf on $\widehat{U}^{\text{rig}}(r_f)$. Then we have an inclusion $D_R \subset R^{\text{rig}}$, and extending scalars along this inclusion gives us an R^{rig} -module

$$M^{\text{rig}} = R^{\text{rig}} \otimes_{D_R} M$$

equipped with an integrable connection and an isomorphism

$$\varphi^* M^{\text{rig}} \xrightarrow{\sim} M^{\text{rig}}.$$

In this situation, the image of the natural map

$$(M^{\text{rig}})^{\nabla=0} \rightarrow M^{\text{rig}}$$

generates M^{rig} as an R^{rig} -module. This is just Dwork's trick; see for instance [Vol03, §3.4, Prop. 4].

Therefore, if a parallel section of M^{rig} vanishes at a point, then it vanishes everywhere on $\widehat{U}^{\text{rig}}(r_f)$, and is hence the zero section. This proves the lemma. \square

Proposition 4.3.7. *Let S be an $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ -scheme. For each $x \in V(A_S)$, we have*

$$x \circ x = Q(x) \cdot \text{id}_{A_S} \in \text{End}(A_S)$$

for some integer $Q(x)$. The assignment $x \mapsto Q(x)$ is a positive definite quadratic form on $V(A_S)$.

Proof. This is shown as in [Mada, Lemma 5.12]. \square

4.4. Integral model over \mathbb{Z} . We will now explain how to construct an integral model for M over \mathbb{Z} . In [AGHM15], using the results of [Mada], we gave a construction that worked over $\mathbb{Z}[1/2]$. This is inadequate for our current purposes for two reasons: First, of course, it omits the prime 2; second, at primes p such that $p^2 \mid D_L$, the integral model from [loc. cit.] excluded points in the special fiber that will be relevant to this article; see [AGHM15, Remark 2.4.3].

Fix a prime p . Choose an auxiliary quadratic space (V^\diamond, Q^\diamond) over \mathbb{Q} of signature $(n^\diamond, 2)$, admitting a maximal lattice $L^\diamond \subset V^\diamond$ that is self-dual over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$, and admitting an isometric embedding

$$(V, Q) \hookrightarrow (V^\diamond, Q^\diamond)$$

carrying L into L^\diamond . Set

$$\Lambda = L^\perp = \{x \in L^\diamond : [x, L] = 0\} \subset L^\diamond.$$

Set $G^\diamond = \text{GSpin}(V^\diamond)$, and let $\mathcal{D}^\diamond \subset \mathbb{P}(V_{\mathbb{C}}^\diamond)$ be the associated hermitian domain; then there is a natural embedding of Shimura data

$$(G, \mathcal{D}) \hookrightarrow (G^\diamond, \mathcal{D}^\diamond),$$

giving rise to a finite, unramified map of Shimura varieties $M \rightarrow M^\diamond$. Here, M^\diamond is the Shimura variety associated with the maximal lattice L^\diamond .

Since L^\diamond is self-dual over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$, M^\diamond admits a smooth integral model $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond$ over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$. We have the Kuga-Satake abelian scheme $A^\diamond \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond$ with associated de Rham sheaf $\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^\diamond$, as well as the embeddings

$$\mathbf{V}_?^\diamond \hookrightarrow \underline{\text{End}}_{C(L^\diamond)}(\mathbf{H}_?^\diamond)$$

where $? = B, \ell, \text{dR}, \text{cris}$. For any $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond$ -scheme S , we have the subspace

$$V(A_S^\diamond) \subset \text{End}_{C(L^\diamond)}(A_S^\diamond)$$

of special endomorphisms, whose homological realizations are sections of $V_?^\diamond$.

Define $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ to be the normalization of $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond$ in M (see Definition 4.2.1). The restriction of $\text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}}^\diamond$ to $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ gives us a line bundle ω over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$, which extends the line bundle $\text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}}$ over the generic fiber M .

Proposition 4.4.1.

- (1) *The integral model $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ and the line bundle ω are independent of the choice of the auxiliary data (V^\diamond, Q^\diamond) and $L^\diamond \subset V^\diamond$.*
- (2) *The Kuga-Satake abelian scheme $A \rightarrow M$ extends to an abelian scheme $A \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ and there is a canonical $C(L^\diamond)$ -equivariant graded isomorphism*

$$(4.4.1) \quad A \otimes_{C(L)} C(L^\diamond) \xrightarrow{\cong} A^\diamond$$

of abelian schemes over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$.

- (3) *There is a canonical isometric embedding:*

$$(4.4.2) \quad \Lambda \hookrightarrow V(A_{\mathcal{M}_{(p)}}^\diamond).$$

- (4) *$\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ has the following extension property: If E/\mathbb{Q}_p is a finite extension, and $t \in M(E)$ is a point such that A_t has potentially good reduction over \mathcal{O}_E , then the map $t : \text{Spec}(E) \rightarrow M$ extends to a map $\text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}_E) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}$.*

Proof. Assertion (1) is shown just as in the proof of [AGHM15, Prop. 2.4.4].

As for assertion (2), first note that, given the existence of the extension $A \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}$, the fact that $C(L^\diamond)$ is *free* over $C(L)$ gives meaning to $A \otimes_{C(L)} C(L^\diamond)$ as an abelian scheme over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$; this is the Serre tensor construction. We always have the canonical $C(L^\diamond)$ -equivariant graded isomorphism (4.4.1) over the generic fiber M ; see [AGHM15, (2.12)]. In particular, as abelian schemes over M , there is a canonical closed immersion $A \hookrightarrow A^\diamond$. Note that $A^\diamond \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond$ admits a polarization of degree prime to p ; indeed, in the notation of [AGHM15, § 2.4], arranging for this amounts to choosing an element $\delta \in C^+(L^\diamond)_{\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}}^\times$ satisfying $\delta^* = -\delta$. That A extends to an abelian scheme over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ now follows from the argument in [Madb, Prop. 4.2.2]. The argument actually shows the following: As in § 4.2, let $\psi : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}(\nu)$ be a G -invariant symplectic pairing giving rise to a polarization on $A|_M$, and thus to a finite map $M \rightarrow \mathcal{X}_{2^{n+2}, m, \mathbb{Q}}$ to the generic fiber of a Siegel moduli space. Then this map extends to a finite map $\mathcal{M}_{(p)} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}_{2^{n+2}, m, \mathbb{Z}_{(p)}}$ parameterizing the abelian scheme $A \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}$.

The existence of the isomorphism (4.4.1) of abelian schemes over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$, as well as the embedding (4.4.2) are now shown exactly as in the proof of [AGHM15, Prop. 2.5.1].

Assertion (4) is immediate from the finiteness (hence properness) of the map $\mathcal{M}_{(p)} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}_{2^{n+2}, m, \mathbb{Z}_{(p)}}$. \square

Given the proposition, we can choose our auxiliary lattice L° to our convenience. We will choose it so that $\Lambda = L^\perp \subset L^\circ$ has rank at most 2. This is not strictly necessary, but will make some proofs shorter. Moreover, it is always possible to make such a choice, as can be easily verified using the classification of quadratic forms over \mathbb{Q} .

Let $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\circ$ be the stack such that, for any $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\circ$ -scheme S we have

$$\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)(S) = \{\text{Isometric embeddings } \Lambda \hookrightarrow V(A_S^\circ)\}.$$

The argument from [AGHM15, Proposition 2.7.3] shows that $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$ is an algebraic stack that is finite and unramified over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\circ$.

The embedding (4.4.2) corresponds to a map $\mathcal{M}_{(p)} \rightarrow \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$. It is shown in [Mada, Lemma 7.1] that this map identifies M with an open and closed substack of $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)_\mathbb{Q}$.

Proposition 4.4.2. *Let p be an odd prime. Suppose either that $p^2 \nmid D_L$ or that $n \geq 3$. Then $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$ is normal and flat over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$. In particular, the map $\mathcal{M}_{(p)} \rightarrow \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$ identifies $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ with an open and closed substack of $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$.*

Proof. Let $\Lambda \hookrightarrow V(A_{\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)}^\circ)$ be the tautological isometric embedding and let

$$\mathbf{\Lambda}_{\text{dR}} \subset \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}}^\circ|_{\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)}$$

be the coherent subsheaf generated by the de Rham realization of this embedding. As in [Mada, Lemma 6.16], there is a canonical open substack

$$\mathcal{Z}^{\text{Pr}}(\Lambda) \subset \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$$

containing $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)_\mathbb{Q}$, and over which $\mathbf{\Lambda}_{\text{dR}}$ is a local direct summand of $\mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}}^\circ$. It is shown in [Mada, Corollary 6.22] that, under our hypotheses, $\mathcal{Z}^{\text{Pr}}(\Lambda)$ is a flat, normal $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ -stack.

When $p^2 \nmid D_L$, it is shown in [Mada, Lemma 6.16] that $\mathcal{Z}^{\text{Pr}}(\Lambda) = \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$, and so the proposition follows in this case. For the remaining cases, we will need two lemmas.

Lemma 4.4.3. *Suppose that $n \geq 2$. The stack $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$ (resp. $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$) is a local complete intersection over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ (resp. \mathbb{F}_p) of relative dimension n .*

Proof. Since $p > 2$, we can find $\Lambda' \subset \Lambda$ and $v \in (\Lambda')^\perp \subset \Lambda$ such that p^2 does not divide the discriminant of Λ' and such that, over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$, we have an orthogonal decomposition

$$\Lambda_{\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}} = \Lambda'_{\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}} \perp \langle v \rangle.$$

Then we have a factorization

$$\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda) \rightarrow \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda') \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\circ$$

into finite and unramified morphisms of $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ -stacks.

As above, it follows from [Mada, Corollary 6.22 and Lemma 6.16] that $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda')$ is a faithfully flat regular algebraic stack over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$, whose special fiber is a geometrically normal, local complete intersection algebraic stack of dimension $n + 1 \geq 3$.

Fix a point $t \in \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)(\mathbb{F}_p^{\text{alg}})$. We can also view this as a point $t \in \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda')(\mathbb{F}_p^{\text{alg}})$. Let $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Z}',t}$ (resp. $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Z},t}$) be the complete local ring of $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda')$ (resp. $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$) at t . Then it is shown in [Mada, Corollary 5.17] that $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Z},t}$ is a quotient of $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda')}$ cut out by a single equation.

In particular, this implies that $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$ is étale locally an effective Cartier divisor on $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda')$, and is in particular a local complete intersection over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$. To show that $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ is a local complete intersection stack over \mathbb{F}_p , it now suffices to show that it does not contain any irreducible components of the normal algebraic stack $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda')_{\mathbb{F}_p}$. But this follows from [Mada, Prop. 6.17], which shows that, if $\eta \rightarrow \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda')_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ is a generic point, then the tautological map $\Lambda' \rightarrow V(A_\eta^\diamond)$ is an isomorphism. \square

Lemma 4.4.4. *The codimension of the complement of $\mathcal{Z}^{\text{pr}}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ in $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ is at least $n - \lfloor n^\diamond/2 \rfloor$.*

Proof. By [Mada, (6.27)], we find that this complement is supported entirely on the supersingular locus

$$\mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}^{\diamond,\text{ss}} \subset \mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}^\diamond.$$

But, by [HP15], this locus has dimension at most $\lfloor n^\diamond/2 \rfloor$. This dimension count can also be deduced using the methods of Ogus from [Ogu01]. From this the lemma is clear. \square

By our assumption on Λ , $n^\diamond \leq n + 2$. Therefore, by Lemma 4.4.4, we see that $\mathcal{Z}^{\text{pr}}(\Lambda)$ is fiberwise dense in $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$ as soon as $n \geq 3$. On the other hand, Lemma 4.4.3 shows that $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$ is a Cohen-Macaulay stack over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$. Therefore, by the normality of $\mathcal{Z}^{\text{pr}}(\Lambda)$ and Serre's criterion for normality, we find that $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$ is itself normal and flat over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$, as soon as $n \geq 3$. \square

Theorem 4.4.5. *Assume one of the following conditions:*

- $L_{(p)}$ is self-dual;
- p is odd, $p^2 \nmid D_L$ and $n \geq 2$;
- p is odd and $n \geq 5$.

Then $\mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}$ is a geometrically connected and geometrically normal algebraic stack over \mathbb{F}_p .

Proof. By Proposition 4.1.1, under our hypotheses, M is a geometrically connected smooth algebraic stack over \mathbb{Q} . Therefore, we only have to show that $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ has normal geometric fibers. Indeed, as soon as this is known, it will follow from [Madb, Corollary 4.1.11] that $\mathcal{M}_{(p),\mathbb{F}_p}$ is geometrically connected.

If $L_{(p)}$ is self-dual, then $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ is smooth over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ by Theorem 4.2.2, so the theorem is clear under this hypothesis.

If p is odd, to prove the theorem, by Proposition 4.4.2 it is enough to show that, under the given hypotheses, $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$ is a normal algebraic stack, flat over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$, with normal geometric special fiber. By [Mada, Corollary 6.22], we find that, under our hypotheses, $\mathcal{Z}^{\text{pr}}(\Lambda)$ has geometrically normal fibers.

Therefore, by Lemma 4.4.3 and Serre's criterion for normality, to show that $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ is normal, it is enough to show that the complement of $\mathcal{Z}^{\text{pr}}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ in $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ has codimension at least 2. When $p^2 \nmid D_L$, this is clear, since $\mathcal{Z}^{\text{pr}}(\Lambda) = \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$.

For the general case, by Lemma 4.4.4, it suffices to show

$$\left\lfloor \frac{n+2}{2} \right\rfloor \leq n-2$$

whenever $n \geq 5$. This is an easy verification. \square

The construction of $\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \text{Spec}(\mathbb{Z})$ now proceeds as in [AGHM15, (2.4)]. Choose a finite collection of maximal quadratic spaces $L_1^\diamond, L_2^\diamond, \dots, L_r^\diamond$ with the following properties:

- For each $i = 1, 2, \dots, r$, L_i^\diamond has signature $(n_i^\diamond, 2)$, for $n_i^\diamond \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$;
- For each i , there is an isometric embedding $L \hookrightarrow L_i^\diamond$;
- If, for each i , we denote by $D_i = D_{L_i^\diamond}$ the discriminant of L_i^\diamond , then $\gcd(D_1, \dots, D_r) = 1$.

It is always possible to find such a collection.

For $i = 1, 2, \dots, r$, let M_i^\diamond be the GSpin Shimura variety over \mathbb{Q} attached to L_i^\diamond . Then M_i^\diamond admits a smooth integral model $\mathcal{M}_{i, \mathbb{Z}[D_i^{-1}]}$ over $\mathbb{Z}[D_i^{-1}]$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Z}[D_i^{-1}]}$ be the normalization of $\mathcal{M}_{i, \mathbb{Z}[D_i^{-1}]}$ in M .

Theorem 4.4.6. *There is a unique flat, normal algebraic \mathbb{Z} -stack \mathcal{M} such that, for each i , the restriction of \mathcal{M} over $\mathbb{Z}[D_i^{-1}]$ is isomorphic to $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Z}[D_i^{-1}]}$. Moreover:*

- (1) *The Kuga-Satake abelian scheme $A \rightarrow M$ extends to an abelian scheme $A \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$.*
- (2) *The line bundle $\text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}}$ over M extends canonically to a line bundle ω over \mathcal{M} .*
- (3) *If $L_{(p)}$ is self-dual; or if p is odd and $p^2 \nmid D_L$; or if p is odd and $n \geq 5$, then $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ is a geometrically connected and geometrically normal algebraic stack over \mathbb{F}_p .*

Proof. This is immediate from Proposition 4.4.1 and Theorem 4.4.5. \square

Suppose now that we have an isometric embedding

$$(V, Q) \hookrightarrow (V^\diamond, Q^\diamond)$$

into a quadratic space of signature $(n^\diamond, 2)$, and a maximal lattice $L^\diamond \subset V^\diamond$ containing L . Then we have a finite and unramified map of Shimura varieties $M \rightarrow M^\diamond$ over \mathbb{Q} . The next result is easily deduced from the construction of our integral models; see also [AGHM15, Prop. 2.5.1] for details.

Proposition 4.4.7. *The map $M \rightarrow M^\diamond$ extends to a finite map of integral models $\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^\diamond$. Moreover:*

- (1) *If $A^\diamond \rightarrow M^\diamond$ is the Kuga-Satake abelian scheme, then there is a canonical isomorphism*

$$A \otimes_{C(L)} C(L^\diamond) \xrightarrow{\cong} A^\diamond|_{\mathcal{M}}$$

of abelian schemes over \mathcal{M} .

- (2) *Let ω^\diamond be the canonical line bundle over \mathcal{M}^\diamond from assertion (2) of Theorem 4.4.6. Then there is a canonical isomorphism*

$$\omega^\diamond|_{\mathcal{M}} \xrightarrow{\cong} \omega$$

of line bundles over \mathcal{M} extending the natural identification

$$\mathrm{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{dR}}^\diamond|_M = \mathrm{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{dR}}$$

over the generic fiber M .

4.5. Special endomorphisms and special divisors over \mathbb{Z} . Let S be a scheme over \mathcal{M} . We have already encountered the notion of a special endomorphism of A_S in §4.3, at least in the situation where S is a $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ -scheme, with $p \nmid D_L$. In [AGHM15, (2.6)], we gave a definition that worked without this condition, but since we have somewhat modified our integral models here, the theory there does not apply directly. We now explain how to fix this.

Fix a prime p , and set $\mathcal{M}_{(p)} = \mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}}$. Choose an auxiliary maximal lattice L^\diamond of signature $(n^\diamond, 2)$ that is self-dual at p , and which admits an isometric embedding $L \hookrightarrow L^\diamond$. This gives us a finite map of $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ -stacks

$$\mathcal{M}_{(p)} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond.$$

It will be useful to have a notion of special endomorphisms for the ℓ -divisible group of A^\diamond as ℓ varies over the rational primes. If $\ell \neq p$, we will define $V(A^\diamond[\ell^\infty]_S)$ to be the space of endomorphisms of $A^\diamond[\ell^\infty]_S$, whose ℓ -adic realizations land in the space \mathbf{V}_ℓ^\diamond . If $\ell = p$, we will define $V(A^\diamond[p^\infty]_S)$ to be the space of endomorphisms of $A^\diamond[p^\infty]_S$, whose p -adic realizations land in the space \mathbf{V}_p^\diamond over $S[p^{-1}]$ and whose crystalline realizations land in $\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{cris}}^\diamond$ over $S_{\mathbb{F}_p}$.

The isomorphism of Kuga-Satake abelian schemes $A \otimes_{C(L)} C(L^\diamond) \xrightarrow{\cong} A^\diamond|_{\mathcal{M}_{(p)}}$ induces, for any $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ -scheme S , canonical embeddings

$$(4.5.1) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathrm{End}_{C(L)}(A_S) &\hookrightarrow \mathrm{End}_{C(L^\diamond)}(A_S^\diamond), \\ \mathrm{End}_{C(L)}(A_S[\ell^\infty]) &\hookrightarrow \mathrm{End}_{C(L^\diamond)}(A_S^\diamond[\ell^\infty]), \end{aligned}$$

for any prime ℓ . We now declare an endomorphism

$$(4.5.2) \quad x \in \mathrm{End}_{C(L)}(A_S) \quad \text{or} \quad x \in \mathrm{End}_{C(L)}(A_S[\ell^\infty])$$

to be *special* if its image under (4.5.1) is a special endomorphism of A_S^\diamond or $A_S^\diamond[\ell^\infty]$, respectively.

Proposition 4.5.1. *The notion of $x \in \text{End}_{C(L)}(A_S)$ or $x \in \text{End}_{C(L)}(A_S[\ell^\infty])$ being special does not depend on the choice of the auxiliary lattice L^\diamond .*

Proof. As in the proof of [AGHM15, Prop. 2.4.4], we can reduce to the case where L is itself self-dual over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$. In this case, we have homological realizations $\mathbf{V}_?$ over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$, and a commuting square of embeddings

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{V}_? & \longrightarrow & \underline{\text{End}}_{C(L)}(\mathbf{H}_?) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \mathbf{V}_?^\diamond|_{\mathcal{M}_{(p)}} & \longrightarrow & \underline{\text{End}}_{C(L^\diamond)}(\mathbf{H}_?^\diamond)|_{\mathcal{M}_{(p)}}. \end{array}$$

of sheaves over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ mapping onto local direct summands of their targets. From this, we find that x is special with respect to the lattice L^\diamond if and only if its homological realizations land in $\mathbf{V}_?$, and so the notion of being special is in this case *intrinsic* to the stack $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$, and independent of choices. \square

If S is now an arbitrary \mathcal{M} -scheme, we declare an endomorphism (4.5.2) to be *special* if its restriction to $S_{\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}}$ is special for every prime p . Write $V(A_S)$ and $V(A_S[\ell^\infty])$ for the respective spaces of special endomorphisms.

We will also need certain distinguished subsets $V_\mu(A_S) \subset V(A_S)_\mathbb{Q}$ parameterized by $\mu \in L^\vee/L$. To define these, we will first define subsets

$$V_{\mu_\ell}(A_S[\ell^\infty]) \subset V(A_S[\ell^\infty])_\mathbb{Q}$$

parameterized by $\mu_\ell \in \mathbb{Z}_\ell \otimes (L^\vee/L)$.

For this, note that over $M(\mathbb{C})$, as K acts trivially on the quotient L^\vee/L , we have a canonical isometry

$$\mathbb{Z} \otimes (L^\vee/L) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{V}_B^\vee/\mathbf{V}_B$$

of locally constant sheaves. For each prime ℓ , this gives an isometry

$$\alpha_\ell : \mathbb{Z}_\ell \otimes (L^\vee/L) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{V}_\ell^\vee/\mathbf{V}_\ell.$$

of étale sheaves of \mathbb{F}_ℓ -modules over M . In fact, this can be extended to an isometry of sheaves over $\mathcal{M}[\ell^{-1}]$. By the normality of \mathcal{M} , it is enough to show that the sheaves \mathbf{V}_ℓ and \mathbf{V}_ℓ^\vee extend to lisse sheaves over $\mathcal{M}[\ell^{-1}]$. This can be deduced using the argument from Remark 4.2.3.

Fix a prime p , and let S be an $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ -scheme. Then, for any $\ell \neq p$, the ℓ -adic realization of a special endomorphism $x \in V(A_S)$ is a section of the submodule $\mathbf{V}_\ell \subset \underline{\text{End}}_{C(L)}(\mathbf{H}_\ell)$. Therefore, any element of the dual subspace

$$V(A_S[\ell^\infty])^\vee = \{y \in V(A_S[\ell^\infty])_\mathbb{Q} : [V(A_S[\ell^\infty]), y] \subset \mathbb{Z}_\ell\} \subset V(A_S[\ell^\infty])_\mathbb{Q}$$

has an ℓ -adic realization \mathbf{x}_ℓ in \mathbf{V}_ℓ^\vee . Here, the pairing $[\cdot, \cdot]$ on $V(A_S[\ell^\infty])$ is the one induced from composition in $\text{End}(A_S[\ell^\infty])$. We now define

$$V_{\mu_\ell}(A_S[\ell^\infty]) \subset V(A_S[\ell^\infty])^\vee$$

to be the subset of elements x such that \mathbf{x}_ℓ maps to $\alpha_\ell(1 \otimes \mu_\ell)$ in $\mathbf{V}_\ell^\vee/\mathbf{V}_\ell$.

Next, we will define the subset

$$V_{\mu_p}(A_S[p^\infty]) \subset V(A_S[p^\infty])^\vee$$

for $\mu_p \in \mathbb{Z}_p \otimes (L^\vee/L)$. If S is a \mathbb{Q} -scheme, then this can be defined just as for $\ell \neq p$. For the general case, choose an auxiliary maximal lattice L^\diamond that is self-dual over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ of signature $(n^\diamond, 2)$, which admits an isometric embedding $L \hookrightarrow L^\diamond$. By Theorem 4.4.7, this gives a map of \mathbb{Z} -stacks $\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^\diamond$ along with an isometric embedding

$$\Lambda \hookrightarrow V(A_{\mathcal{M}}^\diamond).$$

Here, $\Lambda = L^\perp \subset L^\diamond$.

Lemma 4.5.2. *For any $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ -scheme S , there are canonical isometries*

$$\begin{aligned} V(A_S) &\xrightarrow{\cong} \Lambda^\perp \subset V(A_S^\diamond) \\ V(A_S[p^\infty]) &\xrightarrow{\cong} \Lambda_{\mathbb{Z}_p}^\perp \subset V(A_S^\diamond[p^\infty]). \end{aligned}$$

Proof. The first isometry follows from the definitions and the fact that the subspace

$$\text{End}_{C(L)}(A_S) \subset \text{End}_{C(L^\diamond)}(A_S^\diamond)$$

consists precisely of those endomorphisms that anti-commute with Λ ; see also [AGHM15, Prop. 2.5.1]. The second is proven in similar fashion. \square

Now, there are canonical isomorphisms

$$\mathbb{Z}_p \otimes (L^\vee/L) \xleftarrow{\cong} \mathbb{Z}_p \otimes (L^\diamond/(L \oplus \Lambda)) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{Z}_p \otimes (\Lambda^\vee/\Lambda).$$

Therefore, we can canonically view μ_p as an element of $\mathbb{Z}_p \otimes (\Lambda^\vee/\Lambda)$. Moreover, the inclusions

$$V(A_S[p^\infty]) \oplus \Lambda \subset V(A_S^\diamond[p^\infty]) \subset (V(A_S[p^\infty]) \oplus \Lambda_{\mathbb{Z}_p})^\vee = V(A_S[p^\infty])^\vee \oplus \Lambda_{\mathbb{Z}_p}^\vee$$

induce an embedding

$$(4.5.3) \quad \frac{V(A_S^\diamond[p^\infty])}{V(A_S[p^\infty]) \oplus \Lambda_{\mathbb{Z}_p}} \hookrightarrow \frac{V(A_S^\diamond[p^\infty])^\vee}{V(A_S^\diamond[p^\infty])} \oplus \frac{\Lambda_{\mathbb{Z}_p}^\vee}{\Lambda_{\mathbb{Z}_p}}.$$

We now set

$$V_{\mu_p}(A_S[p^\infty]) = \{x \in V(A_S[p^\infty])^\vee : ([x], \mu_p) \text{ is in the image of (4.5.3)}\},$$

where

$$[x] \in \frac{V(A_S^\diamond[p^\infty])^\vee}{V(A_S^\diamond[p^\infty])}$$

is the class of x .

Proposition 4.5.3. *The subset $V_{\mu_p}(A_S[p^\infty]) \subset V(A_S[p^\infty])^\vee$ just defined does not depend on the choice of the auxiliary lattice L^\diamond . Moreover, if S is a \mathbb{Q} -scheme, then this definition agrees with the one already given above.*

Proof. As usual, for the independence statement, we can reduce to the case where L is itself self-dual over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$. In this case, $\mu_p = 0$, and we have to show that, if $x \in V(A_S[p^\infty])^\vee$ is such that $([x], 0)$ is in the image of (4.5.3), then x must belong to $V(A_S[p^\infty])$. However, $([x], 0)$ being in the image of (4.5.3) means exactly that x belongs to $V(A_S^\diamond[p^\infty])$ and is orthogonal to $\Lambda_{\mathbb{Z}_p}$. So we are now done by Lemma 4.5.2.

We leave the verification of the second assertion to the reader. \square

Now suppose that S is an arbitrary \mathcal{M} -scheme, and p is any prime. We decree that an element of $V(A_S[p^\infty])^\vee$ belongs to $V_{\mu_p}(A_S[p^\infty])$ if and only if it does so over $S_{\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}}$.

Consider the dual space

$$V(A_S)^\vee = \{y \in V(A_S)_\mathbb{Q} : [V(A_S), y] \subset \mathbb{Z}\} \subset V(A_S)_\mathbb{Q}$$

of $V(A_S)$ with respect to the bilinear form induced from composition in $\text{End}(A_S)$. For each prime p and each $\mu_p \in \mathbb{Z}_p \otimes (L^\vee/L)$, let

$$V_{\mu_p}(A_S) \subset V(A_S)^\vee$$

be the subspace of elements mapping into $V_{\mu_p}(A_S[p^\infty])$. In general, if $\mu \in L^\vee/L$ has p -primary part μ_p for each prime p , set

$$V_\mu(A_S) = \bigcap_p V_{\mu_p}(A_S) \subset V(A_S)^\vee.$$

The next result is immediate from Proposition 4.3.7 and the definitions; see also [AGHM15, Prop. 2.6.1].

Proposition 4.5.4. *For each $x \in V(A_S)$, we have*

$$x \circ x = Q(x) \cdot \text{id}_{A_S} \in \text{End}(A_S)$$

for some integer $Q(x)$. The assignment $x \mapsto Q(x)$ is a positive definite quadratic form on $V(A_S)$. If $x \in V_\mu(A_S)$, then we have the congruence

$$(4.5.4) \quad Q(x) \equiv Q(\mu) \pmod{\mathbb{Z}}.$$

Fix a maximal lattice L^\diamond of signature $(n^\diamond, 2)$, equipped with an isometric embedding $L \hookrightarrow L^\diamond$, so that we have the corresponding finite map of algebraic stacks $\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^\diamond$. Set $\Lambda = L^\perp \subset L^\diamond$.

Proposition 4.5.5. *Fix an \mathcal{M} -scheme $S \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$.*

- (1) *There is a canonical isometric embedding $\Lambda \hookrightarrow V(A_S^\diamond)$ and an isometry:*

$$(4.5.5) \quad V(A_S) \xrightarrow{\cong} \Lambda^\perp \subset V(A_S^\diamond).$$

- (2) *For every $\mu \in L^{\diamond, \vee}/L^\diamond$ and every $(\mu_1, \mu_2) \in (\mu + L^\diamond)/(L \oplus \Lambda)$ the map (4.5.5), tensored with \mathbb{Q} , restricts to an injection*

$$V_{\mu_1}(A_S) \times (\mu_2 + \Lambda) \hookrightarrow V_\mu(A_S^\diamond).$$

(3) *The above injections determine a decomposition*

$$V_\mu(A_S^\diamond) = \bigsqcup_{(\mu_1, \mu_2) \in (\mu + L^\diamond)/(L \oplus \Lambda)} V_{\mu_1}(A_S) \times (\mu_2 + \Lambda).$$

Proof. Assertion (1) is shown just as in Lemma 4.5.2. Everything else is immediate from this and the definitions. \square

Definition 4.5.6. For $m \in \mathbb{Q}_{>0}$ and $\mu \in L^\vee/L$, define the *special cycle* $\mathcal{Z}(m, \mu) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ as the stack over \mathcal{M} with functor of points

$$(4.5.6) \quad \mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)(S) = \{x \in V_\mu(A_S) : Q(x) = m\}$$

for any scheme $S \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$.

Note that, by (4.5.4), the stack (4.5.6) is empty unless the image of m in \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} agrees with $Q(\mu)$.

For later purposes we also define the stacks $\mathcal{Z}(0, \mu)$ in exactly the same way. As the only special endomorphism x with $Q(x) = 0$ is the zero map, we have

$$\mathcal{Z}(0, \mu) = \begin{cases} \emptyset & \text{if } \mu \neq 0 \\ \mathcal{M} & \text{if } \mu = 0. \end{cases}$$

Once again, fix a maximal lattice L^\diamond of signature $(n^\diamond, 2)$, equipped with an isometric embedding $L \hookrightarrow L^\diamond$, so that we have the corresponding finite map of algebraic stacks $\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^\diamond$. Set $\Lambda = L^\perp \subset L^\diamond$. For $m \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$ and $\mu \in L^{\diamond, \vee}/L^\diamond$, write $\mathcal{Z}^\diamond(m, \mu) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^\diamond$ for the stack associated with the pair (m, μ) . The following result is immediate from Proposition 4.5.5.

Proposition 4.5.7. *Fix $\mu \in L^{\diamond, \vee}/L^\diamond$. Then there is an isomorphism of \mathcal{M} -stacks*

$$\mathcal{Z}^\diamond(m, \mu) \times_{\mathcal{M}^\diamond} \mathcal{M} \simeq \bigsqcup_{\substack{m_1 + m_2 = m \\ (\mu_1, \mu_2) \in (\mu + L^\diamond)/(L \oplus \Lambda)}} \mathcal{Z}(m_1, \mu_1) \times \Lambda_{m_2, \mu_2},$$

where

$$\Lambda_{m_2, \mu_2} = \{x \in \mu_2 + \Lambda : Q(x) = m_2\},$$

and $\mathcal{Z}(m_1, \mu_1) \times \Lambda_{m_2, \mu_2}$ denotes the disjoint union of $\#\Lambda_{m_2, \mu_2}$ copies of $\mathcal{Z}(m_1, \mu_1)$.

Proposition 4.5.8. *There is a natural isomorphism*

$$\mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)_{\mathbb{Q}} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$$

of stacks over \mathcal{M} . Moreover:

- (1) *Suppose that $m > 0$. Étale locally on the source, $\mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$ is an effective Cartier divisor on \mathcal{M} .*
- (2) *Suppose also that $n \geq 3$. Then $\mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$ is flat over $\mathbb{Z}[1/2]$. If, in addition, $L_{(2)}$ is self-dual, then $\mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$ is flat over \mathbb{Z} .*

Proof. Assertion (1) is deduced from Proposition 4.5.7, exactly as in the proof of [AGHM15, Proposition 2.7.3], by reducing to the case where L is self-dual over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ and using Corollary 4.3.3.

As for assertion (2), since $\mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$ is étale locally a divisor on \mathcal{M} , it fails to be flat exactly when its image in \mathcal{M} contains an irreducible component of $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ for some prime p .

If $L_{(p)}$ is self-dual at p , then the argument used in [Mada, Prop. 5.21] applies to show that $\mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$ is flat over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$.

For the other cases, we can now suppose that $p > 2$. Choose an auxiliary maximal lattice L^\diamond that is self-dual over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ and an embedding $L \hookrightarrow L^\diamond$ as usual. If $\Lambda = L^\perp \subset L^\diamond$, then by Proposition 4.4.2, we can identify $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}$ with a closed and open substack of the stack $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond$ parameterizing isometric embeddings $\Lambda \hookrightarrow V(A_S^\diamond)$.

By Proposition 4.5.7, it suffices to show that, for every $m \in \mathbb{Q}$ and every $\mu \in L^{\diamond, \vee}/L^\diamond$, the restriction of $\mathcal{Z}^\diamond(m, \mu)$ to $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$ is flat over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$. Equivalently, it is enough to show that the image of the map

$$\mathcal{Z}^\diamond(m, \mu) \times_{\mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond} \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p} \rightarrow \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$$

does not contain an irreducible component of its target.

For this, let $\mathcal{Z}^{\text{pr}}(\Lambda) \subset \mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$ be as in the proof of Proposition 4.4.2. We saw there that, under the hypothesis $n \geq 3$, $\mathcal{Z}^{\text{pr}}(\Lambda)$ is a fiberwise dense open substack of $\mathcal{Z}(\Lambda)$. Therefore, it is enough to show that the image of the map

$$\mathcal{Z}^\diamond(m, \mu) \times_{\mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond} \mathcal{Z}^{\text{pr}}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p} \rightarrow \mathcal{Z}^{\text{pr}}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$$

does not contain an irreducible component of its target.

Note that the p -adic component of μ is necessarily trivial, and note also that $\mathcal{Z}^{\text{pr}}(\Lambda)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ is normal and hence generically smooth. Therefore, the desired assertion follows from [Mada, Corollary 6.18]. \square

4.6. Harmonic weak Maass forms. We recall some generalities about the Weil representation and vector-valued harmonic forms from [BF04, BKY12, BY09, Kud03].

Let $S(\widehat{V})$ be the space of Schwarz functions on $\widehat{V} = V \otimes \mathbb{A}_f$, and denote by

$$S_L \subset S(\widehat{V})$$

the (finite dimensional) subspace of functions that are invariant under translation by $\widehat{L} = L \otimes \widehat{\mathbb{Z}}$, and supported on $\widehat{L}^\vee = L^\vee \otimes \widehat{\mathbb{Z}}$. We often identify S_L with the space of complex-valued functions on

$$\widehat{L}^\vee / \widehat{L} \xrightarrow{\simeq} L^\vee / L.$$

In particular, for each $\mu \in L^\vee / L$ there is a corresponding Schwartz function

$$(4.6.1) \quad \varphi_\mu \in S_L,$$

defined as the characteristic function of $\mu + \widehat{L} \subset \widehat{V}$.

Write $\widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{A})$ for the metaplectic double cover of $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A})$. This cover splits over $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Q})$, yielding a canonical injection

$$(4.6.2) \quad \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Q}) \hookrightarrow \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{A}).$$

Pulling back the cover by the inclusions

$$\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}), \quad \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_f) \rightarrow \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A})$$

yields double covers

$$\widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{R}), \quad \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{A}_f) \rightarrow \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_f),$$

and we define $\widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{Z})$ and $\widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\widehat{\mathbb{Z}})$ by the cartesian diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{Z}) & \longrightarrow & \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{R}) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z}) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{R}) \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}) & \longrightarrow & \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{A}_f) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \mathrm{SL}_2(\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_f). \end{array}$$

The inclusion (4.6.2) induces an injection $\widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\widehat{\mathbb{Z}})$, denoted $\tilde{\gamma} \mapsto \widehat{\gamma}$, defined by demanding that the product

$$\widehat{\gamma} \cdot \tilde{\gamma} \in \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{R}) \cdot \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{A}_f) \subset \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{A})$$

be equal to the image of $\widehat{\gamma}$ under the composition

$$\widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z}) \hookrightarrow \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{A}).$$

Denote by $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}} : \mathbb{Q} \backslash \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$ the unramified character with archimedean component $\psi_{\mathbb{Q},\infty}(x) = e^{2\pi i x}$. The group $\widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{A}_f)$ acts on $S(\widehat{V})$ via the Weil representation ω determined by $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}}$, and the restriction of this representation to $\widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{Z}) \subset \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\widehat{\mathbb{Z}})$ leaves invariant the finite dimensional subspace S_L . Denote this representation by

$$\omega_L : \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow \mathrm{Aut}(S_L),$$

and define the complex conjugate representation $\overline{\omega}_L : \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow \mathrm{Aut}(S_L)$ by

$$\overline{\omega}_L(\tilde{\gamma}) \cdot \varphi = \overline{\omega_L(\tilde{\gamma}) \cdot \varphi}.$$

If $\dim(V)$ is even then ω_L and $\overline{\omega}_L$ factor through $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z})$. Note that our $\overline{\omega}_L$ is the representation denoted ρ_L in [Bor98, Bru02, BF04, BKY12, BY09].

Denote by $H_{1-n/2}(\omega_L)$ the space of harmonic weak Maass forms of weight $1 - n/2$ for $\widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}_2(\mathbb{Z})$ of representation ω_L , in the sense of [BY09, §3], and denote by

$$S_{1-n/2}(\omega_L) \subset M_{1-n/2}^!(\omega_L) \subset H_{1-n/2}(\omega_L)$$

the subspaces of cusp forms and weakly modular forms, respectively. By a result of Bruinier-Funke [BF04], these spaces are related by an exact sequence

$$(4.6.3) \quad 0 \rightarrow M_{1-n/2}^!(\omega_L) \rightarrow H_{1-n/2}(\omega_L) \xrightarrow{\xi} S_{1+n/2}(\overline{\omega}_L) \rightarrow 0,$$

where ξ is a certain explicit differential operator.

As in [BY09, (3.4a)], any $f \in H_{1-n/2}(\omega_L)$ has a *holomorphic part*

$$f^+(\tau) = \sum_{\substack{m \in D_L^{-1}\mathbb{Z} \\ m \gg -\infty}} c_f^+(m) \cdot q^m,$$

which is a formal q -expansion with coefficients

$$c_f^+(m) = \sum_{\mu \in L^\vee/L} c_f^+(m, \mu) \cdot \varphi_\mu \in S_L.$$

When the *principal part*

$$P_f(\tau) = \sum_{m \geq 0} c_f^+(-m) \cdot q^{-m}.$$

is integral, in the sense that $c_f^+(-m, \mu) \in \mathbb{Z}$ for all $m \geq 0$ and $\mu \in L^\vee/L$, we define the corresponding *special divisor*

$$\mathcal{Z}(f) = \sum_{\substack{m \geq 0 \\ \mu \in L^\vee/L}} c_f^+(-m, \mu) \mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$$

on \mathcal{M} . There is a natural Green function $\Phi(f)$ for $\mathcal{Z}(f)$, defined as a regularized theta lift as in [BY09, (4.7)]. See also [Bru02, BF04, BKY12]. In particular, we obtain an arithmetic divisor

$$(4.6.4) \quad \widehat{\mathcal{Z}}(f) = (\mathcal{Z}(f), \Phi(f)) \in \widehat{\text{CH}}^1(\mathcal{M}).$$

4.7. Metrized line bundles. Let $F_\infty : \mathcal{M}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}(\mathbb{C})$ be complex conjugation. An *arithmetic divisor* on \mathcal{M} is a pair

$$\widehat{\mathcal{Z}} = (\mathcal{Z}, \Phi)$$

consisting of a Cartier divisor \mathcal{Z} on \mathcal{M} and a Green function Φ for \mathcal{Z} . This means that Φ is an F_∞ -invariant smooth \mathbb{R} -valued function defined on the complement of $\mathcal{Z}(\mathbb{C})$ in $\mathcal{M}(\mathbb{C})$, such that if $\Psi = 0$ is any local equation for $\mathcal{Z}(\mathbb{C})$, the function $\Phi + \log |\Psi|^2$ extends smoothly across the singularity $\mathcal{Z}(\mathbb{C})$. A *principal arithmetic divisor* is an arithmetic divisor of the form

$$\widehat{\text{div}}(\Psi) = (\text{div}(\Psi), -\log |\Psi|^2)$$

for a rational function Ψ on \mathcal{M} . The group of all arithmetic divisors is denoted $\widehat{\text{Div}}(\mathcal{M})$, and its quotient by the subgroup of principal arithmetic divisors is the *arithmetic Chow group* $\widehat{\text{CH}}^1(\mathcal{M})$ of Gillet-Soulé [GS90].

A *metrized line bundle* on \mathcal{M} is a line bundle endowed with a smoothly varying F_∞ -invariant Hermitian metric on its complex points. The isomorphism classes of metrized line bundles form a group $\widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{M})$ under tensor product. As in [Sou92, III.4], there is an isomorphism

$$(4.7.1) \quad \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{M}) \xrightarrow{\cong} \widehat{\text{CH}}^1(\mathcal{M})$$

defined by sending a metrized line bundle $\widehat{\mathcal{L}}$ on \mathcal{M} to the arithmetic divisor

$$\widehat{\text{div}}(\Psi) = (\text{div}(\Psi), -\log \|\Psi\|^2).$$

for any nonzero rational section Ψ of \mathcal{L} .

By assertion (3) of Theorem 4.4.6, we obtain a canonical line bundle ω over \mathcal{M} . We call this the *tautological bundle*, or the *line bundle of weight one modular forms*. Its fiber at a complex point $[(z, g)] \in M(\mathbb{C})$ is identified with the isotropic line $\mathbb{C}z \subset V_{\mathbb{C}}$. Using this identification, we define the *Petersson metric* on the fiber $\omega_{[(z, g)]}$ by $\|z\|^2 = -[z, \bar{z}]$. In this way we obtain the *metrized tautological bundle*

$$\widehat{\omega} \in \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{M}).$$

4.8. Borcherds products. Suppose

$$(4.8.1) \quad f(\tau) = \sum_{\substack{m \in D_L^{-1}\mathbb{Z} \\ m \gg 0}} c_f(m) \cdot q^m \in M_{1-n/2}^1(\omega_L)$$

is a weakly holomorphic form, so that $f = f^+$ and $c_f(m) = c_f^+(m)$.

The following result will be shown in the companion paper [HM15], generalizing a result of F. Hörmann [Hör14]. Here, we only sketch its proof. For the applications to Colmez's conjecture, we will only require the assertion over primes of good reduction, which is already contained in [Hör14].

Theorem 4.8.1. *Suppose that $n \geq 3$ and that the principal part $P_f(\tau)$ is integral. Then, after replacing f by a multiple kf , for any sufficiently divisible $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$, there exists a rational section $\Psi(f)$ of $\omega^{\otimes c_f(0,0)}$, defined over \mathbb{Q} , such that*

$$\Phi(f) = -\log \|\Psi(f)\|^2 + c_f(0,0) \log(4\pi e^\gamma).$$

Here $\gamma = -\Gamma'(1)$ is the Euler-Mascheroni constant.

In particular, the canonical isomorphism (4.7.1) produces identifications

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{\omega}^{\otimes c_f(0,0)} &= \widehat{\text{div}}(\Psi(f)) \\ &= \widehat{\mathcal{Z}}(f) - c_f(0,0) \cdot (0, \log(4\pi e^\gamma)) + \widehat{\mathcal{E}}(f), \end{aligned}$$

where $(0, \log(4\pi e^\gamma))$ denotes the trivial divisor endowed with the constant Green function $\log(4\pi e^\gamma)$, and $\widehat{\mathcal{E}}(f) = (\mathcal{E}(f), 0)$ is the divisor

$$\mathcal{E}(f) = \text{div}(\Psi(f)) - \mathcal{Z}(f)$$

endowed with the trivial Green function. Moreover, there is a decomposition

$$\mathcal{E}(f) = \sum_{p|D_L} \mathcal{E}_p(f)$$

in which the divisor $\mathcal{E}_p(f)$ is supported on the special fiber $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_p}$, and:

- If p is odd and $p^2 \nmid D_L$ then $\mathcal{E}_p(f) = 0$;
- If $n \geq 5$ then $\mathcal{E}(f) = \mathcal{E}_2(f)$ is supported on $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_2}$.
- If $n \geq 5$ and $L_{(2)}$ is self-dual, then $\mathcal{E}(f) = 0$.

Sketch of proof. For any sufficiently divisible k , all the Fourier coefficients of $k \cdot f$ are integral, and the Borcherds lift of $k \cdot f$, after a normalization, descends to a section of $\omega^{\otimes kc_f(0,0)}$. Replacing f by this multiple, we take our desired section $\Psi(f)$ to be this descent of the Borcherds lift. It is known

that the divisor of $\Psi(f)$ in M is exactly $\mathcal{Z}(f)|_M$; see [Bor98] or [Bru02]. Thus $\mathcal{E}(f) = \sum_p \mathcal{E}_p(f)$ is supported in finitely many nonzero characteristics.

Assume that $L_{(p)}$ is self-dual, or that p is odd and $p^2 \nmid D_L$, or that p is odd and $n \geq 5$. To check that $\mathcal{E}_p(f) = 0$, it suffices to show that both $\mathcal{Z}(f)$ and $\text{div}(\Psi(f))$ are flat over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$. The flatness of $\mathcal{Z}(f)$ follows from Proposition 4.5.8. For the flatness of $\text{div}(\Psi(f))$, note that the special fiber $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ is irreducible, by Theorem 4.4.6. Thus $\text{div}(\Psi(f))$, if not flat, contains a multiple of the entire special fiber $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_p}$. Since a theory of integral q -expansions is now available through [Madb], we can use the explicit product q -expansion of $\Psi(f)$ to check that the support of $\text{div}(\Psi(f))$ cannot contain $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_p}$, and hence $\text{div}(\Psi(f))$ is also flat. \square

5. BIG CM CYCLES ON ORTHOGONAL SHIMURA VARIETIES

As in Section 3, we will fix a CM field E with totally real subfield F . We will also take \mathbb{Q}^{alg} to be the algebraic closure in \mathbb{C} of \mathbb{Q} and write $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ for the absolute Galois group $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}/\mathbb{Q})$. We will also fix a distinguished embedding $\iota_0 : E \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}$.

5.1. Hermitian spaces. Let $(\mathcal{V}, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ be a rank one Hermitian space over E that is negative definite at ι_0 , and positive definite at the remaining archimedean places. The assignment

$$x \mapsto \langle x, x \rangle = \mathcal{Q}(x)$$

induces a quadratic form $\mathcal{Q} : \mathcal{V} \rightarrow F$ on the underlying F -vector space of signature

$$(5.1.1) \quad \text{sig}(\mathcal{V}) = ((0, 2), (2, 0), \dots, (2, 0)).$$

The Clifford algebra of $(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{Q})$ is a quaternion algebra over F , with a $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ -grading

$$C(\mathcal{V}) = C^+(\mathcal{V}) \oplus C^-(\mathcal{V}).$$

The even part $C^+(\mathcal{V})$ is isomorphic to E as an F -algebra. We will fix an isomorphism $E \xrightarrow{\cong} C^+(\mathcal{V})$ of F -algebras. Now, the odd part $C^-(\mathcal{V})$ is identified with the F -vector space \mathcal{V} . The action of E on \mathcal{V} given by left multiplication in the Clifford algebra is none other than the given E -module structure on \mathcal{V} .

Remark 5.1.1. If we fix any E -module isomorphism $\mathcal{V} \simeq E$, there is a unique $\xi \in F^\times$ such that the hermitian form on \mathcal{V} is identified with the hermitian form $\langle x, y \rangle = \xi x \bar{y}$ on E . The element ξ is negative at ι_0 and positive at $\iota_1, \dots, \iota_{d-1}$, and the isomorphism class of \mathcal{V} is uniquely determined by

$$\xi \in F^\times / \text{Nm}_{E/F}(E^\times).$$

Conversely, if we start with any CM field E with totally real subfield F , and any $\xi \in F^\times$ negative at ι_0 and positive at $\iota_1, \dots, \iota_{d-1}$, we obtain an F -quadratic space $(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{Q}) = (E, \xi \cdot \text{Nm}_{E/F})$ of signature (5.1.1) as above.

Let $\chi : \mathbb{A}_F^\times \rightarrow \{\pm 1\}$ be the quadratic character determined by E/F . Keeping the notation of Remark 5.1.1, for every place v of F define the *local invariant*

$$\text{inv}_v(\mathcal{V}) = \chi_v(\xi) \in \{\pm 1\}.$$

Thus $\text{inv}_v(\mathcal{V}) = 1$ if and only if ξ is a norm from E_v^\times , and $\alpha \in F_v^\times$ is represented by \mathcal{V}_v if and only if $\chi_v(\alpha) = \text{inv}_v(\mathcal{V})$. The hermitian space \mathcal{V} is uniquely determined by its collection of local invariants, and the product of the local invariants is 1.

Definition 5.1.2. Suppose that $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ is a prime ideal nonsplit in E . The *nearby hermitian space* ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}$ is obtained from \mathcal{V} by interchanging invariants at ι_0 and \mathfrak{p} . In other words, ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}$ is the unique rank one hermitian space over E with

$$\text{inv}_v({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}) \xrightarrow{\cong} \begin{cases} -\text{inv}_v(\mathcal{V}) & \text{if } v \in \{\mathfrak{p}, \iota_0\} \\ \text{inv}_v(\mathcal{V}) & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The (positive definite) hermitian form on ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}$ is denoted ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\langle x_1, x_2 \rangle$, and the associated F -quadratic form is ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{Q}(x) = {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\langle x, x \rangle$.

5.2. Reflex algebras and Clifford algebras. Associated with $(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{Q})$ is the \mathbb{Q} -quadratic space

$$(5.2.1) \quad (V, Q) = (\mathcal{V}, \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}} \circ \mathcal{Q})$$

of signature $(n, 2) = (2d - 2, 2)$.

Let E^\sharp be the total reflex algebra associated with E . It is an étale \mathbb{Q} -algebra whose associated $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -set is canonically identified with the set $\text{CM}(E)$ of CM types for E ; see § 3.4.

Proposition 5.2.1. *The relation (5.2.1) determines a distinguished embedding of \mathbb{Q} -algebras $E^\sharp \hookrightarrow C^+(V)$.*

Proof. The E -action on $V = \mathcal{V}$ gives us a decomposition

$$(5.2.2) \quad V_{\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}} = \bigoplus_{\iota \in \text{Emb}(E)} \mathcal{V}(\iota),$$

into one-dimensional \mathbb{Q}^{alg} -vector spaces, where $\mathcal{V}(\iota) = \mathcal{V} \otimes_{E, \iota} \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}$. By construction, the quadratic form Q induces a perfect pairing

$$\mathcal{V}(\iota) \times \mathcal{V}(\bar{\iota}) \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}.$$

Therefore, for each embedding $\iota_i : F \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}$, $i = 0, 1, \dots, d-1$, Q restricts to a non-degenerate form on

$$\mathcal{V}_i = \mathcal{V} \otimes_{F, \iota_i} \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}.$$

If $i \neq j$ then \mathcal{V}_i and \mathcal{V}_j are orthogonal, and so we obtain a \mathbb{Q}^{alg} -linear orthogonal decomposition

$$V_{\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}} = \bigoplus_{i=0}^{d-1} \mathcal{V}_i$$

into two-dimensional non-degenerate quadratic subspaces. In turn, this gives us a natural $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -stable commutative subalgebra

$$(5.2.3) \quad \bigotimes_{i=0}^{d-1} C^+(\gamma_i) \subset C^+(V_{\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}}),$$

which descends to a \mathbb{Q} -subalgebra $B \subset C^+(V)$.

We claim that there is a canonical isomorphism of \mathbb{Q} -algebras $E^{\sharp} \xrightarrow{\sim} B$. For this, it is enough to show that there is a canonical isomorphism of $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -sets:

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Q}\text{-alg}}(B, \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{CM}(E).$$

But this is clear from the description in (5.2.3), since, for each $i = 0, 1, \dots, d-1$, we have canonical isomorphisms of \mathbb{Q}^{alg} -algebras with an involution:

$$E \otimes_{F, \iota_i} \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \xrightarrow{\sim} C^+(\gamma) \otimes_{F, \iota_i} \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \xrightarrow{\sim} C^+(\gamma_i).$$

□

5.3. Morphisms of Shimura varieties. Assume now that $d > 1$, so that $n = 2d - 2 > 0$. Write H for $C(V)$, viewed as a faithful representation of

$$G = \text{GSpin}(V)$$

via the left multiplication action of $C(V)$ on itself. Using the inclusion $E^{\sharp} \subset C(V)$ of Proposition 5.2.1, the group $T_{E^{\sharp}}$ also acts faithfully on H via left multiplication. The torus $T = T_E/T_F^1$ can be identified with the intersection of G and $T_{E^{\sharp}}$ inside of $\text{GL}(H)$. In other words, there is a cartesian diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} T & \xrightarrow{\text{Nm}^{\sharp}} & T_{E^{\sharp}} \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ G & \longrightarrow & \text{GL}(H) \end{array}$$

in which all arrows are injective. Here, Nm^{\sharp} is the total reflex norm defined in § 3.4.

Now, we have canonical identifications

$$\text{Res}_{E/\mathbb{Q}} \text{SO}(\mathcal{V}) = T_E^1 = T_{so}$$

of tori over \mathbb{Q} . This exhibits T_{so} as a maximal torus in $\text{SO}(V)$, and it also identifies V with the standard representation V_0 of T . Moreover, we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 1 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{G}_m & \longrightarrow & T & \xrightarrow{\theta} & T_{so} & \longrightarrow & 1 \\ & & \parallel & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\ 1 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{G}_m & \longrightarrow & G & \longrightarrow & \text{SO}(V) & \longrightarrow & 1 \end{array}$$

with exact rows, and all vertical arrows are injective.

Via the decomposition (5.2.2), we obtain a $T(\mathbb{C})$ -stable line

$$z^{cm} = \mathcal{V}(\iota_0)_{\mathbb{C}} \subset \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}.$$

This line is isotropic with respect to the quadratic form $\mathrm{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}} \circ \mathcal{Q}$, and we use (5.2.1) to view z^{cm} as a point of the hermitian domain (4.1.1).

The morphism $T \rightarrow G$ induces a morphism of Shimura data

$$(5.3.1) \quad (T, \{\mu_0\}) \rightarrow (G, \mathcal{D})$$

mapping μ_0 to $z^{cm} \in \mathcal{D}$.

As in §4, let $L \subset V$ be a maximal lattice of discriminant D_L . Recall that the choice of maximal lattice determines a compact open subgroup $K \subset G(\mathbb{A}_f)$ and a Shimura variety (4.1.3), with a canonical model $M \rightarrow \mathrm{Spec}(\mathbb{Q})$.

Consider the compact open subgroup $K_{L,0} = K_0 \cap K \subset T(\mathbb{A}_f)$. In §3, we associated with it a zero dimensional Shimura variety $Y_{K_{L,0}}$, as well as a normal integral model $\mathcal{Y}_{K_{L,0}}$ over \mathcal{O}_E . From now on we abbreviate

$$\mathcal{Y} = \mathcal{Y}_{K_{L,0}}.$$

This is an arithmetic curve over \mathcal{O}_E , whose generic fiber we denote by $Y \rightarrow \mathrm{Spec}(E)$. By the theory of canonical models, we now obtain a morphism

$$(5.3.2) \quad Y \rightarrow M$$

of \mathbb{Q} -stacks, induced by the morphism of Shimura data (5.3.1).

Proposition 5.3.1. *The map (5.3.2) extends to a map of \mathbb{Z} -stacks*

$$\mathcal{Y} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$$

Proof. This follows from Proposition 3.6.2 and assertion (4) of Proposition 4.4.1. \square

We will need some information about the compatibility of this map with constructions of automorphic sheaves. For this, fix a prime $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ lying above a rational prime p , and an auxiliary quadratic lattice L^\diamond of signature $(n^\diamond, 2)$, self-dual at p and admitting L as an isometric direct summand. Associated with it is the Shimura variety M^\diamond with a smooth integral canonical model $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond$ over $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ and a finite map $\mathcal{M}_{(p)} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond$.

From Propositions 4.2.4 and 4.2.5, we obtain functors $N_{(p)} \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}}^\diamond$ and $N_{(p)} \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{cris}}^\diamond$ from $G_{(p)}^\diamond \stackrel{\mathrm{def}}{=} \mathrm{GSpin}(L_{\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}}^\diamond)$ -representations to filtered vector bundles over $\mathcal{M}_{(p)}^\diamond$ and F -crystals over $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_p}^\diamond$, respectively. On the other hand, any $G_{(p)}^\diamond$ -representation $N_{(p)}$ gives a \mathbb{Q} -representation $N = N_{(p)}[p^{-1}]$ of T , and a $K_{0,L}$ -stable lattice $N_p = N_{(p)} \otimes \mathbb{Z}_p \subset N_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$. Therefore, by Proposition 3.5.5 (or more precisely, its proof), it gives us a filtered vector bundle \mathbf{N}_{dR} over $\mathcal{Y}_{(\mathfrak{q})} = \mathcal{Y} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_E} \mathcal{O}_{E,(\mathfrak{q})}$, and an F -crystal $\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{cris}}$ over $\mathcal{Y}_{\mathbb{F}_q}$.

Proposition 5.3.2. *There are canonical isomorphisms*

$$\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}} \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}}^\diamond|_{\mathcal{Y}_{(\mathfrak{q})}} ; \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{cris}} \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{cris}}^\diamond|_{\mathcal{Y}_{\mathbb{F}_q}}$$

of filtered vector bundles and F -crystals, respectively.

We omit the proof of the proposition, which follows immediately from unwinding the constructions. The main point is that both constructions, when restricted to the completed étale local ring at a point $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q)$, recover the functors $N_p \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}$ and $N_p \mapsto \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{cris}, y}$ of Corollary 3.5.4, obtained from Kisin's functor \mathfrak{M}

For any prime p , note that the F -action on V gives us an orthogonal decomposition:

$$V_{\mathbb{Q}_p} = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{p}|p} V_{\mathfrak{p}},$$

where \mathfrak{p} ranges over the p -adic places of F , and where we have set $V_{\mathfrak{p}} = F_{\mathfrak{q}} \otimes_F V$. For each $\mathfrak{p} | p$, set

$$L_{\mathfrak{p}} = L_p \cap V_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset V_{\mathfrak{p}}.$$

Definition 5.3.3. Call a prime p *good for L* , or simply *good*, if the following conditions hold:

- For every $\mathfrak{p} | p$ unramified in E , the \mathbb{Z}_p -lattice $L_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is $\mathcal{O}_{E, \mathfrak{p}}$ -stable and self-dual for the induced \mathbb{Z}_p -valued quadratic form.
- For every $\mathfrak{p} | p$ ramified in E , the \mathbb{Z}_p -lattice $L_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is maximal for the induced \mathbb{Z}_p -valued quadratic form, and there exists an $\mathcal{O}_{E, \mathfrak{q}}$ -stable lattice $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset V_{\mathfrak{p}}$ such that

$$\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset L_{\mathfrak{p}} \not\subset \mathfrak{d}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}^{-1} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}.$$

Here $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ is the unique prime above \mathfrak{p} .

All but finitely many primes are good: Choose any \mathcal{O}_E -stable lattice $\Lambda \subset L$. Then, for all but finitely many primes p , $\Lambda_{\mathbb{Z}_p} = L_{\mathbb{Z}_p}$ will be self-dual and hence good.

We will call a prime *bad* if it is not good, and we let D_{bad} be the product of the bad primes. If we wish to make its dependence on the lattice L explicit, we will write $D_{\mathrm{bad}, L}$ for this quantity.

Lemma 5.3.4. *For every $p \nmid D_{\mathrm{bad}}$, we have*

$$K_{L, 0, p} = K_{0, p} \subset T(\mathbb{Q}_p).$$

In particular, \mathcal{Y} is finite étale over $\mathcal{O}_E[D_{\mathrm{bad}}^{-1}]$.

Proof. Note that $K_{L, 0, p}$ contains the subgroup \mathbb{Z}_p^{\times} of scalars. Therefore, it is enough to show that the image $K_{0, p, \mathrm{so}}$ of $K_{0, p}$ in $T_{\mathrm{so}}(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ is contained in the discriminant kernel of $L_{\mathbb{Z}_p}$. This is easy to see from the explicit description of $L_{\mathbb{Z}_p}$ in Definition 5.3.3, as well as of $K_{0, p, \mathrm{so}}$ in (3.2.1).

There are two main points: First, $K_{0, p, \mathrm{so}}$ preserves all $\mathcal{O}_{E, \mathfrak{p}}$ -stable lattices in $L_{\mathbb{Z}_p}$. Second, for any prime $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ ramified in E with $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ the prime above it, if $\alpha \in \mathcal{O}_{E, \mathfrak{q}}$, then $\bar{\alpha}$ and α are congruent mod $\mathfrak{d}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}$.

Combining these two facts, if $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset L_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is a maximal $\mathcal{O}_{E, \mathfrak{q}}$ -stable lattice, then $K_{0, p, \mathrm{so}}$ stabilizes $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ and acts trivially on $\mathfrak{d}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}^{-1} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}/\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$. This implies that

it stabilizes L_p and acts trivially on L_p^\vee/L_p . Since L^\vee/L is a subquotient of $\bigoplus_p L_p^\vee/L_p$, we find that $K_{0,p,so}$ preserves \widehat{L} and acts trivially on L^\vee/L . \square

5.4. The space of special endomorphisms.

Proposition 5.4.1. *Suppose that $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{C})$. Then $V(A_y) = 0$.*

Proof. Let $z^{cm} = \mathcal{V}(\iota_0)_{\mathbb{C}} \subset V_{\mathbb{C}}$ be as in §5.3. The proposition amounts to the statement that there are no positive elements $x \in V$ that are orthogonal to z^{cm} . But if such an x existed, then it would generate the one-dimensional E -vector space $\mathcal{V} = V$, and, since $z^{cm} \subset \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is E -stable, this would imply that every element of V is orthogonal to z^{cm} , which is clearly impossible. \square

Recall that V is isomorphic as a T -representation to the standard representation $V_0 = V(H_0, c)$ from §3.6. If we are viewing V or V_0 as an E -module, we will emphasize this by writing \mathcal{V} and \mathcal{V}_0 , instead. There is a canonical Hermitian form on \mathcal{V}_0 : For $x, y \in \mathcal{V}_0$, we define $\langle x, y \rangle_0 \in E$ by the relation $x \circ y = \langle x, y \rangle_0$ as elements of $\text{End}(H_0)$. Under the isomorphism $\mathcal{V} \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{V}_0$, the Hermitian form on \mathcal{V} induced from \mathcal{Q} is carried to the form $\xi \langle x, y \rangle_0$, for some element $\xi \in F$ such that $\iota_0(\xi) < 0$ and $\iota_j(\xi) > 0$, for $j > 0$.

The lattice $L_{\mathbb{Z}} \subset V_{\mathbb{A}_f}$ is $K_{0,L}$ -stable, and we have a $K_{0,L}$ -equivariant embedding $L_{\mathbb{Z}} \hookrightarrow \text{End}_{C(L)}(H_{\mathbb{Z}})$. From this data, and the constructions in § 3.3 and § 3.5, we obtain embeddings

$$(5.4.1) \quad \mathbf{V}_? \hookrightarrow \underline{\text{End}}_{C(L)}(\mathbf{H}_?)|_{\mathcal{Y}}$$

of sheaves over \mathcal{Y} for $? = B, \ell, \text{dR}, \text{cris}$. The images of these embeddings are local direct summands of their targets when $? = B, \ell$, but not necessarily when $? = \text{dR}, \text{cris}$. However, we have an embedding

$$(5.4.2) \quad \mathbf{V}_{\text{cris}, \mathbb{Q}} \hookrightarrow \underline{\text{End}}_{C(L)}(\mathbf{H}_{\text{cris}})_{\mathbb{Q}}|_{\mathcal{Y}}$$

in the isogeny category associated with the category of F -crystals over \mathcal{Y} .

The next result is clear from the definitions and Proposition 5.3.2.

Proposition 5.4.2. *For any \mathcal{Y} -scheme S , and any prime p ,*

$$V(A_S[p^\infty]) \subset \text{End}_{C(L)}(A_S[p^\infty])$$

consists precisely of those endomorphisms whose homological realizations land in the images of the embedding (5.4.1) for $? = p$ over $S[p^{-1}]$, and in the embedding (5.4.2) for $? = \text{cris}$ over $S_{\mathbb{F}_p}$. In particular,

$$V(A_S) \subset \text{End}_{C(L)}(A_S)$$

consists of those endomorphisms whose ℓ -adic realizations over $S[\ell^{-1}]$ land in the image of the embedding (5.4.1), and whose crystalline realizations over $S_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ land in the embedding (5.4.2).

Fix a rational prime p . Let $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ be a prime above p , let $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ be the prime below \mathfrak{q} .

Proposition 5.4.3. *If \mathfrak{p} is split in F , then*

$$V(A_y) = V(A_y[p^\infty]) = 0$$

for all $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$.

Proof. Indeed, $V(A_y[p^\infty]) \subset \mathbf{V}_{\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]^{\varphi=1} = 0$, by Proposition 3.6.1. \square

By Propositions 5.4.1 and 5.4.3, for a geometric point y of \mathcal{Y} , if $V(A_y) \neq 0$, then y must be an $\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}}$ -valued point with $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ the unique prime lying above a prime $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ that is not split in E .

Until otherwise specified, we will assume from now on that we have fixed the data of such $\mathfrak{p}, \mathfrak{q}$ and y . In this case, by Proposition 3.6.2, the abelian variety A_y is supersingular. Therefore, for any prime ℓ , the natural map

$$\mathbb{Z}_\ell \otimes \text{End}(A_y) \rightarrow \text{End}(A_y[\ell^\infty]).$$

is an isomorphism. This implies that, if $\ell \neq p$, then the natural map

$$(5.4.3) \quad V(A_y[\ell^\infty]) \rightarrow \mathbf{V}_{\ell,y}$$

is an isomorphism.

Also, if $\ell = p$, then the natural map

$$(5.4.4) \quad V(A_y[p^\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}} \rightarrow \mathbf{V}_{\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]^{\varphi=1}$$

is also an isomorphism. Moreover, by Proposition 3.6.1, $\mathbf{V}_{\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]$ is generated by its φ -invariants.

For any $?$, since E acts T -equivariantly on V , we have a natural map $E \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathbf{V}_?)_{\mathbb{Q}}$ giving an action of E on $\mathbf{V}_?$ in the appropriate isogeny category. In particular, if y is as above, then, via the isomorphisms (5.4.3) and (5.4.4), the space $V(A_y[\ell^\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}$ has an E -action, making it a rank 1 module over $\mathbb{Q}_\ell \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} E$. If we want to emphasize this structure, we will write $\mathcal{V}(A_y[\ell^\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}$ for this space, and $\mathcal{V}(A_y[\ell^\infty])$ for the lattice $V(A_y[\ell^\infty])$ within it.

Recall that there is a natural quadratic form Q on $V(A_y[\ell^\infty])$ induced from composition in $\text{End}(A_y[\ell^\infty])$. There is now a unique Hermitian form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_\ell$ on $\mathcal{V}(A_y[\ell^\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}$ with associated $\mathbb{Q}_\ell \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} F$ -quadratic form $\mathcal{Q}_\ell(x) = \langle x, x \rangle_\ell$ such that, for any x , we have:

$$Q(x) = \text{Tr}_{(\mathbb{Q}_\ell \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} F)/\mathbb{Q}_\ell}(\mathcal{Q}_\ell(x)).$$

Set

$$\mathcal{V}(A_y[\infty]) = \prod_{\ell} \mathcal{V}(A_y[\ell^\infty]).$$

Then $\mathcal{V}(A_y[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}$ has the structure of a Hermitian space over $\mathbb{A}_{f,E}$.

Proposition 5.4.4. *The Hermitian space $\mathcal{V}(A_y[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is isometric to ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{A}_f}$, where ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}$ is the nearby Hermitian space from Definition 5.1.2.*

Proof. For each prime $\ell \neq p$, (5.4.3) shows that $\mathcal{V}(A_y[\ell^\infty])$ is isometric to $L_{\mathbb{Z}_\ell}$. This shows that $\mathcal{V}(A_y[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is isometric to $\mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{A}_f}$, and hence to ${}^p\mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{A}_f}$, away from the prime p .

Now consider what happens at the prime p . By (5.4.4) there is an isometry

$$\mathcal{V}(A_y[p^\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}} \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{V}_{\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]^{\varphi=1},$$

and there is an orthogonal decomposition

$$\mathbf{V}_{\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}] = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{p}'|p} \mathbf{V}[p^{-1}]_{\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'},$$

where \mathfrak{p}' ranges over the primes in \mathcal{O}_F lying above p . By the proof of Proposition 3.6.1, for each \mathfrak{p}' we have

$$\mathbf{V}[p^{-1}]_{\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'} = V(\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'}, c)[p^{-1}].$$

Under this isomorphism, the Hermitian form on $\mathbf{V}[p^{-1}]_{\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'}$ is carried to the form $\xi\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, where $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is the Hermitian form induced from composition in $\text{End}(\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'})$.

If $\mathfrak{p}' \neq \mathfrak{p}$, there is an isomorphism of F -crystals

$$W_{\mathfrak{p}'} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_F} H_0 \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'},$$

where the left hand side is equipped with the semi-linear map $\text{Fr}^{d_0} \otimes 1$. Therefore, we obtain an isomorphism

$$\mathbf{V}[p^{-1}]_{\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}'}^{\varphi=1} = F_{\mathfrak{p}'} \otimes_F \mathcal{V}_0$$

carrying the Hermitian form on the left hand side to $\xi\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_0$. This shows that $\mathcal{V}(A_y[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is isometric to $\mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{A}_f}$ and hence to ${}^p\mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{A}_f}$ away from the place \mathfrak{p} .

Finally, if $\mathfrak{p}' = \mathfrak{p}$, the F -crystal $\mathbf{H}_{0,\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}}$ is the Dieudonné F -crystal of a Lubin-Tate group over $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ associated with some uniformizer $\pi \in E_{\mathfrak{q}}$. If \mathfrak{q} is unramified over F and π is chosen to lie in $F_{\mathfrak{p}}$, then Proposition 2.3.3 shows that we have an isomorphism

$$\mathbf{V}[p^{-1}]_{\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}}^{\varphi=1} \xrightarrow{\cong} E_{\mathfrak{q}} \otimes_E \mathcal{V}_0$$

carrying the Hermitian form on the left hand side to $\pi\xi\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_0$.

If \mathfrak{q} is ramified over F and π is chosen to lie in $F_{\mathfrak{p}}$, then Proposition 2.3.3 shows that we have an isomorphism:

$$\mathbf{V}[p^{-1}]_{\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}}^{\varphi=1} \xrightarrow{\cong} E_{\mathfrak{q}} \otimes_E \mathcal{V}_0$$

carrying the Hermitian form on the left hand side to $\gamma\xi\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_0$, where $\gamma = \beta\bar{\beta}$, for some $\beta \in W_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\times}$ satisfying $\pi\text{Fr}^{d_0}(\beta) = \bar{\pi}\beta$.

In either case, it is easily checked that this establishes an isometry of $\mathbf{V}[p^{-1}]_{\text{cris},\mathfrak{p}}^{\varphi=1}$ with ${}^p\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$. This finishes the proof of the proposition. \square

Proposition 5.4.5. *Suppose that \mathfrak{p} is not split in E and that $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ is the unique prime above it. Fix a point $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\text{alg}})$. Then A_y is a supersingular abelian variety. Moreover:*

- (1) $V(A_y) \neq 0$;

(2) *The natural map*

$$(5.4.5) \quad \widehat{\mathbb{Z}} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} V(A_y) \rightarrow V(A_y[\infty])$$

is an isometry of quadratic spaces over $\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}$.

Proof. It was already observed above that A_y being supersingular follows from Proposition 3.6.2.

From Proposition 5.4.4, we find that, for any prime ℓ , the rank of the \mathbb{Z}_ℓ -module $V(A_y[\ell^\infty])$ is equal to $2d = \dim V$. Moreover, we can find a finite extension of \mathbb{F}_q over which y , and all the elements of $V(A_y[\ell^\infty])$ are defined.

This shows that [Mad14, Assumption 6.2] is satisfied, and so our proposition now follows from [*loc. cit.*, Theorem 6.4]. The statement of the cited result assumed $p > 2$, but its proof goes through without this assumption. \square

Corollary 5.4.6.

- (1) *For any connected \mathcal{Y} -scheme S , $V(A_S)_\mathbb{Q}$ has a canonical structure of an E -vector space equipped with a positive definite Hermitian form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$.*
- (2) *We have $V(A_S)_\mathbb{Q} = 0$ unless the image of $S \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$ is supported on a single special fiber $\mathcal{Y}_{\mathbb{F}_q}$ with $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ a prime lying over a non-split prime $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$.*
- (3) *If $S \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$ is supported on a single special fiber $\mathcal{Y}_{\mathbb{F}_q}$ as in (2), then there is an isometry*

$$\mathcal{V}(A_S)_\mathbb{Q} \xrightarrow{\cong} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}$$

of Hermitian spaces over E . Here, we have written $\mathcal{V}(A_S)_\mathbb{Q}$ for $V(A_S)_\mathbb{Q}$ equipped with its additional Hermitian E -vector space structure.

Proof. From Proposition 3.5.6, we obtain an embedding $T \hookrightarrow \text{Aut}^\circ(A_S)$, whose homological realizations are the maps $\theta_\gamma(H)$ of [*loc. cit.*]. This implies that $V(A_S)_\mathbb{Q} \subset \text{End}_{C(L)}(A_S)_\mathbb{Q}$ is a T -stable subspace.

First assume that S is a geometric point $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$, where $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ lies over a non-split prime $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$. For any $\ell \neq p$, by (5.4.3), $V(A_y)_{\mathbb{Q}_\ell}$ is isomorphic as a $T_{\mathbb{Q}_\ell}$ -representation to $V_{\mathbb{Q}_\ell}$. It is easy to see that, for each ℓ , the E action on $V_{\mathbb{Q}_\ell}$ identifies $E_{\mathbb{Q}_\ell}$ with the commutant of $T_{\mathbb{Q}_\ell}$ in $\text{End}(V_{\mathbb{Q}_\ell})$. Therefore, the commutant of T in $\text{End}(V(A_y)_\mathbb{Q})$ is a commutative \mathbb{Q} -algebra that, for every $\ell \neq p$, is isomorphic to $E_{\mathbb{Q}_\ell}$ over \mathbb{Q}_ℓ . As such, this commutant must be the field E . In this way, we obtain an E -action on $V(A_y)_\mathbb{Q}$, making it a 1-dimensional E -vector space, which is irreducible as a representation of T . In particular, there is a unique Hermitian form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ on it, which when composed with $\text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}$ gives the canonical quadratic form on $V(A_y)_\mathbb{Q}$. It now follows from the Hasse principle for E -Hermitian spaces, and Propositions 4.5.4, 5.4.4 and 5.4.5 that we have an isometry

$$\mathcal{V}(A_y)_\mathbb{Q} \xrightarrow{\cong} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}$$

of Hermitian spaces over E .

If S is any \mathcal{Y} -scheme with $V(A_S) \neq 0$, it follows from Proposition 5.4.1 that the image of S in \mathcal{Y} does not intersect the generic fiber Y , and thus is supported in finite characteristics. Suppose that $s \in S(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$ is a geometric point lying above a point $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$. This implies that \mathfrak{q} lies over a non-split prime $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$. Moreover, since $\mathcal{V}(A_y)_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is an irreducible representation of T , the map

$$V(A_S)_{\mathbb{Q}} \rightarrow \mathcal{V}(A_y)_{\mathbb{Q}}$$

must be an isomorphism. In particular, $V(A_S)_{\mathbb{Q}}$ has a canonical structure of a Hermitian space over E , equipped with which it is isomorphic to ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}$. It follows from this that the image of S in \mathcal{Y} has to be supported over $\mathcal{Y}_{\mathbb{F}_q}$. \square

6. ARITHMETIC INTERSECTIONS AND DERIVATIVES OF L -FUNCTIONS

Keep E/F and $(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{Q})$ as in §5.1. Once again define a \mathbb{Q} -quadratic space

$$(V, Q) = (\mathcal{V}, \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}} \circ \mathcal{Q})$$

of signature $(2d - 2, 2) = (n, 2)$, where $d = [F : \mathbb{Q}]$. We will assume that $d > 1$, so that $n > 0$.

Let $\chi : \mathbb{A}_F^{\times} \rightarrow \{\pm 1\}$ be the quadratic character defined by the CM extension E/F , and let D_E and D_F be the discriminants of E and F . If we set $\Gamma_{\mathbb{R}}(s) = \pi^{-s/2} \Gamma(s/2)$, the completed L -function

$$(6.0.6) \quad \Lambda(s, \chi) = \left| \frac{D_E}{D_F} \right|^{s/2} \Gamma_{\mathbb{R}}(s+1)^d L(s, \chi)$$

satisfies the function equation $\Lambda(1-s, \chi) = \Lambda(s, \chi)$. Furthermore,

$$(6.0.7) \quad \frac{\Lambda'(0, \chi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} = \frac{L'(0, \chi)}{L(0, \chi)} + \frac{1}{2} \log \left| \frac{D_E}{D_F} \right| - \frac{d \log(4\pi e^{\gamma})}{2}$$

where $\gamma = -\Gamma'(1)$ is the Euler-Mascheroni constant.

6.1. Incoherent Eisenstein series. Recalling the standard additive character $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}} : \mathbb{Q} \backslash \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^{\times}$ of §4.6, define

$$\psi_F : F \backslash \mathbb{A}_F \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^{\times}$$

by $\psi_F = \psi_{\mathbb{Q}} \circ \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}$.

If v is an archimedean place of F , denote by \mathcal{C}_v the unique positive definite rank 2 quadratic space over F_v . Set $\mathcal{C}_{\infty} = \prod_{v|\infty} \mathcal{C}_v$. The rank 2 quadratic space

$$\mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C}_{\infty} \times \widehat{\mathcal{V}}$$

over \mathbb{A}_F is *incoherent*, in the sense that it is not the adelization of any F -quadratic space. In fact, \mathcal{C} is isomorphic to $\mathcal{V} \otimes_F \mathbb{A}_F$ everywhere locally, except at the unique archimedean place ι_0 at which \mathcal{V} is negative definite.

To any Schwartz function

$$\varphi_{\infty} \otimes \varphi \in S(\mathcal{C}_{\infty}) \otimes S(\widehat{\mathcal{V}}) \xrightarrow{\cong} S(\mathcal{C})$$

we may associate an incoherent Hilbert modular Eisenstein series via the process described in [Kud97, KY10, Yan05]. Briefly, the construction is as follows. Denote by $I(s, \chi)$ the degenerate principal series representation of $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$ induced from the character $\chi|\cdot|^s$ on the subgroup $B \subset \mathrm{SL}_2$ of upper triangular matrices. Thus $I(s, \chi)$ consists of all smooth functions $\Phi(g, s)$ on $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$ satisfying the transformation law

$$\Phi\left(\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix}g, s\right) = \chi(a)|a|^{s+1}\Phi(g, s).$$

As in §4.6, the Weil representation $\omega_{\mathcal{E}}$ (determined by the character ψ_F) defines an action of $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$ on $S(\mathcal{E})$, and the function

$$\Phi(g, 0) = \omega_{\mathcal{E}}(g)(\varphi_{\infty} \otimes \varphi)(0)$$

lies in the induced representation $I(0, \chi)$. It extends uniquely to a standard section $\Phi(g, s)$ of $I(s, \chi)$, which determines an Eisenstein series

$$(6.1.1) \quad E(g, s, \Phi) = \sum_{\gamma \in B(F) \backslash \mathrm{SL}_2(F)} \Phi(\gamma g, s)$$

on $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$. As in [Kud97, Theorem 2.2], the incoherence of \mathcal{E} implies that $E(g, s, \Phi)$ vanishes identically at $s = 0$.

Endow \mathbb{A}_F with the Haar measure self-dual with respect to ψ_F , and give $F \backslash \mathbb{A}_F$ the quotient measure. For every $\alpha \in F$ define the *Whittaker function*

$$(6.1.2) \quad W_{\alpha}(g, s, \Phi) = \int_{\mathbb{A}_F} \Phi(wn(b)g, s) \cdot \psi_F(-\alpha b) db,$$

where $w = \begin{pmatrix} & -1 \\ 1 & \end{pmatrix}$ and $n(b) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b \\ & 1 \end{pmatrix}$. The Eisenstein series (6.1.1) has a Fourier expansion

$$E(g, s, \Phi) = \sum_{\alpha \in F} E_{\alpha}(g, s, \Phi)$$

in which the coefficient

$$E_{\alpha}(g, s, \Phi) = \int_{F \backslash \mathbb{A}_F} E(n(b)g, s, \Phi) \cdot \psi_F(-\alpha b) db$$

is related to the Whittaker function by

$$(6.1.3) \quad E_{\alpha}(g, s, \Phi) = \begin{cases} W_{\alpha}(g, s, \Phi) & \text{if } \alpha \neq 0 \\ \Phi(g, s) + W_0(g, s, \Phi) & \text{if } \alpha = 0. \end{cases}$$

The degenerate principal series decomposes $I(s, \chi) = \otimes_v I_v(s, \chi_v)$, where the tensor product is over all places of F . There is an obvious factorization $\Phi = \Phi_{\infty} \otimes \Phi_f$ into archimedean and nonarchimedean parts, which induces a corresponding factorization

$$W_{\alpha}(g, s, \Phi) = W_{\alpha, \infty}(g_{\infty}, s, \Phi_{\infty}) \cdot W_{\alpha, f}(g_f, s, \Phi_f)$$

of the integral (6.1.2). In practice there will be a further factorization $\varphi = \otimes_p \varphi_p \in S(\widehat{\mathcal{V}})$ over the rational primes, and hence a factorization

$$W_{\alpha}(g, s, \varphi) = W_{\alpha, \infty}(g_{\infty}, s, \phi_{\infty}) \cdot \prod_p W_{\alpha, p}(g_p, s, \varphi_p)$$

of Whittaker functions. When the component φ_p admits a further factorization $\varphi_p = \otimes_{\mathfrak{p}|p} \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ so does

$$W_{\alpha,p}(g_p, s, \varphi_p) = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}|p} W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(g_{\mathfrak{p}}, s, \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}).$$

From now on we will always take the archimedean component φ_{∞} of our Schwartz function to be the Gaussian distribution

$$\varphi_{\infty}^1 = \otimes \varphi_v^1 \in \bigotimes_{v|\infty} S(\mathcal{C}_v)$$

defined by $\varphi_v^1(x) = e^{-2\pi\mathcal{Q}_v(x)}$ (\mathcal{Q}_v is the quadratic form on \mathcal{C}_v .) By [KY10, Lemma 4.1] the resulting Eisenstein series (6.1.1) has parallel weight 1. As the archimedean component will remain fixed, the section Φ is determined by $\varphi \in S(\widehat{\mathcal{V}})$, and we will often write

$$E(g, s, \varphi) = E(g, s, \Phi).$$

6.2. A formal q -expansion. As in the previous section, fix a Schwartz function $\varphi \in S(\widehat{\mathcal{V}})$, and let $E(g, s, \varphi)$ be the corresponding incoherent weight 1 Eisenstein series on $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$.

For any $\bar{\tau} \in \mathcal{H}^d$ let $g_{\bar{\tau}} \in \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$ be the matrix with archimedean components

$$g_{\tau_i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & u_i \\ & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} v_i^{1/2} & \\ & v_i^{-1/2} \end{pmatrix},$$

and take all finite components to be the identity matrix. Here

$$\vec{u} = (u_0, \dots, u_{d-1}), \quad \vec{v} = (v_0, \dots, v_{d-1})$$

are the real and imaginary parts of $\bar{\tau}$. Exactly as in [BKY12, (4.4)], define a classical weight 1 Hilbert modular Eisenstein series

$$E(\bar{\tau}, s, \varphi) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N(\vec{v})}} \cdot E(g_{\bar{\tau}}, s, \varphi),$$

where $N(\vec{v}) = v_0 \cdots v_{d-1}$. Its derivative at $s = 0$ has the Fourier expansion

$$E'(\bar{\tau}, 0, \varphi) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N(\vec{v})}} \cdot \sum_{\alpha \in F} E'_{\alpha}(g_{\bar{\tau}}, 0, \varphi).$$

As in [Kud97, KY13], for any $\alpha \in F^{\times}$ define the *difference set*

$$\mathrm{Diff}(\alpha) = \{\text{places } v \text{ of } F : \mathcal{C}_v \text{ does not represent } \alpha\}.$$

Usually α will be totally positive, in which case

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{Diff}(\alpha) &= \{\text{primes } \mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F : \mathcal{Y}_{\mathfrak{p}} \text{ does not represent } \alpha\} \\ &= \{\text{primes } \mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F : \chi_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) \neq \mathrm{inv}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathcal{Y})\}. \end{aligned}$$

Remark 6.2.1. Note that $\mathrm{Diff}(\alpha)$ is a finite set of odd cardinality, and any place $v \in \mathrm{Diff}(\alpha)$ is nonsplit in E . If $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ is a finite place, then $\mathrm{Diff}(\alpha) = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$ if and only if α is represented by the nearby hermitian space ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{Y}$ of Definition 5.1.2.

All parts of the following proposition follow from the statement and proof of [BKY12, Proposition 4.6].

Proposition 6.2.2. *For any totally positive $\alpha \in F$ we have*

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{N(\bar{v})}} \cdot E'_\alpha(g_{\bar{\tau}}, 0, \varphi) = \frac{a_F(\alpha, \varphi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} \cdot q^\alpha$$

for some constant $a_F(\alpha, \varphi)$ independent of $\bar{\tau}$. Furthermore:

- (1) If $|\text{Diff}(\alpha)| > 1$, then $a_F(\alpha, \varphi) = 0$.
- (2) If $\text{Diff}(\alpha) = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$, then

$$\frac{a_F(\alpha, \varphi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} \in \mathbb{Q}(\varphi) \cdot \log N(\mathfrak{p}),$$

where $\mathbb{Q}(\varphi)/\mathbb{Q}$ is the extension obtained by adjoining all values of φ .

Now we study the constant term. Much of the following proposition is implicit in the statement and proof of [BKY12, Proposition 4.6], but the relevant part of [*loc. cit.*] is misstated, and we need more information than is found there.

Proposition 6.2.3. *There is a meromorphic function $M(s, \varphi)$ such that*

$$(6.2.1) \quad \frac{E_0(g_{\bar{\tau}}, s, \varphi)}{\sqrt{N(\bar{v})}} = \varphi(0) \cdot N(\bar{v})^{s/2} - N(\bar{v})^{-s/2} \frac{\Lambda(s, \chi)}{\Lambda(s+1, \chi)} \cdot M(s, \varphi).$$

If $\varphi = \otimes_{\mathfrak{p}} \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ factors over the primes of \mathcal{O}_F , then so does

$$M(s, \varphi) = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}).$$

Each factor $M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}})$ is a rational function, with coefficients in $\mathbb{Q}(\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}})$, in the variable $N(\mathfrak{p})^s$, and all but finitely many factors are equal to 1. Finally,

$$(6.2.2) \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{N(\bar{v})}} \cdot E'_0(g_{\bar{\tau}}, 0, \varphi) = \varphi(0) \log N(\bar{v}) + \frac{a_F(0, \varphi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)},$$

where the constant $a_F(0, \varphi)$ is defined by the relation

$$\frac{a_F(0, \varphi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} = -2\varphi(0) \cdot \frac{\Lambda'(0, \chi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} - M'(0, \varphi).$$

Proof. Assume that $\varphi = \otimes_{\mathfrak{p}} \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ admits a factorization over the finite places of F , so that there are similar factorizations

$$\Phi(g, s) = \prod_v \Phi_v(g, s), \quad W_0(g, s, \Phi) = \prod_v W_{0,v}(g, s, \Phi_v)$$

over all places of F . We define

$$M(s, \varphi) = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}),$$

where

$$(6.2.3) \quad \begin{aligned} M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}) &= \frac{N(\mathfrak{p})^{f(\mathfrak{p})/2}}{\gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathcal{V})} \cdot \frac{L_{\mathfrak{p}}(s+1, \chi)}{L_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \chi)} \cdot W_{0, \mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}) \\ &= \frac{N(\mathfrak{p})^{f(\mathfrak{p})/2}}{\gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathcal{V})} \cdot \frac{L_{\mathfrak{p}}(s+1, \chi)}{L_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \chi)} \cdot \int_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}} \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}(wn(b), s) db. \end{aligned}$$

Here $I \in \mathrm{SL}_2(F_{\mathfrak{p}})$ is the identity matrix, $f(\mathfrak{p}) = \mathrm{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathfrak{D}_F D_{E/F})$, where \mathfrak{D}_F and $D_{E/F}$ are the different and relative discriminants of F/\mathbb{Q} and E/F , respectively, and

$$(6.2.4) \quad \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathcal{V}) = \chi_{\mathfrak{p}}(-1) \cdot \mathrm{inv}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathcal{V}) \cdot \epsilon_{\mathfrak{p}}(\chi, \psi_F) \in \{\pm 1, \pm i\}$$

is the local Weil index (relative to ψ_F) as in [Yan05]. These satisfy

$$(-i)^d \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathcal{V}) = -1.$$

Note that for a given φ , all but finitely many \mathfrak{p} satisfy $M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}) = 1$. This is an easy exercise. Alternatively, as two factorizable Schwartz functions are equal in all but finitely many components, it suffices to prove the claim for any one factorizable Schwartz function. This is done below.

Extend $\varphi \mapsto M(s, \varphi)$ linearly to all Schwartz functions. Combining the definition (6.2.3) with the calculation

$$W_{0, \infty}(g_{\bar{\tau}}, s, \Phi_{\infty}) = (-i)^d \frac{\Gamma_{\mathbb{R}}(s+1)^d}{\Gamma_{\mathbb{R}}(s+2)^d} \cdot N(\bar{v})^{(1-s)/2}$$

of [Yan05, Proposition 2.4], we find

$$W_0(g_{\bar{\tau}}, s, \Phi) = -N(\bar{v})^{(1-s)/2} \frac{\Lambda(s, \chi)}{\Lambda(s+1, \chi)} \cdot M(s, \varphi).$$

Plugging this equality and

$$\Phi(g_{\bar{\tau}}, s) = N(\bar{v})^{(s+1)/2} \cdot \Phi(I, s) = N(\bar{v})^{(s+1)/2} \cdot \varphi(0)$$

into the equality

$$E_0(g_{\bar{\tau}}, s, \varphi) = \Phi(g_{\bar{\tau}}, s) + W_0(g_{\bar{\tau}}, s, \Phi)$$

of (6.1.3) proves (6.2.1). As the left hand side of (6.2.1) vanishes at $s = 0$, the functional equation $\Lambda(1-s, \chi) = \Lambda(s, \chi)$ implies $M(0, \varphi) = \varphi(0)$, and (6.2.2) then follows directly from (6.2.1) by taking the derivative.

It only remains to prove the claims concerning the rationality of the local factors $M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}})$. First we describe $M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}})$ for a specific choice of $\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Fix an isomorphism

$$(6.2.5) \quad (\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}, \mathcal{Q}_{\mathfrak{p}}) \xrightarrow{\cong} (E_{\mathfrak{p}}, \xi_{\mathfrak{p}} \cdot \mathrm{Nm}_{E_{\mathfrak{p}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}})$$

with $\xi_{\mathfrak{p}} \in F_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\times}$. If \mathfrak{p} is either split or ramified in E , we choose this isomorphism so that $\xi_{\mathfrak{p}} \in \mathcal{O}_{F, \mathfrak{p}}^{\times}$. If \mathfrak{p} is inert in E , we choose the isomorphism so that $\mathrm{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}) \in \{0, 1\}$. Now let $\tilde{\varphi}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ be the characteristic function of $\mathcal{O}_{E, \mathfrak{p}} \subset E_{\mathfrak{p}} = \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$.

For this choice of Schwartz function, the calculations of [Yan05] (see also Corollary 7.1.9 below) show that

$$M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \tilde{\varphi}_{\mathfrak{p}}) = \begin{cases} N(\mathfrak{p})^{-1} \cdot \frac{L_{\mathfrak{p}}(s+1, \chi)}{L_{\mathfrak{p}}(s-1, \chi)} & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \text{ is inert in } E \text{ and } \text{inv}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathcal{V}) = -1 \\ 1 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

By the linearity of $\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}} \mapsto M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}})$, it now suffices to show that when $\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}(0) = 0$, the function

$$(6.2.6) \quad \frac{L_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \chi)}{L_{\mathfrak{p}}(s+1, \chi)} \cdot M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}) = \frac{N(\mathfrak{p})^{f(\mathfrak{p})/2}}{\gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathcal{V})} \cdot \int_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}} \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}(wn(b), s) db$$

is a polynomial in $N(\mathfrak{p})^s$ with coefficients in $\mathbb{Q}(\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}})$. We assume $\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}(0) = 0$ in all that follows.

If $|b| \leq 1$ then $\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}(wn(b), s)$ is independent of s , by the definition of a standard section. If $|b| \geq 1$ then the factorization

$$wn(b) = \begin{pmatrix} & -1 \\ 1 & b \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} b^{-1} & -1 \\ & b \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \\ b^{-1} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

shows that

$$\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}(wn(b), s) = \chi_{\mathfrak{p}}(b) |b|^{-s-1} \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}\left(\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \\ b^{-1} & 1 \end{pmatrix}, 0\right).$$

As $\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}(g, 0)$ is locally constant, this last equality also implies that for all b outside of some sufficiently large ball \mathfrak{p}^{-c} , we have

$$\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}(wn(b), s) = \chi_{\mathfrak{p}}(b) |b|^{-s-1} \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}(I, 0) = \chi_{\mathfrak{p}}(b) |b|^{-s-1} \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}(0) = 0.$$

Using these observations, one can check that (6.2.6) is a polynomial in $N(\mathfrak{p})^s$ by decomposing the integral as a sum of integrals over annuli $\mathfrak{p}^k \setminus \mathfrak{p}^{k+1}$ in the usual way.

For all sufficiently large c we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathcal{V})} \int_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}} \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}(wn(b), 0) db &= \frac{1}{\gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathcal{V})} \int_{\mathfrak{p}^{-c}} \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}(wn(b), 0) db \\ &= \int_{\mathfrak{p}^{-c}} \int_{\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}} \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}(x) \psi_{F, \mathfrak{p}}(b\mathcal{Q}(x)) dx db \\ &= \int_{\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}} \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}(x) \left(\int_{\mathfrak{p}^{-c}} \psi_{F, \mathfrak{p}}(b\mathcal{Q}_{\mathfrak{p}}(x)) db \right) dx. \end{aligned}$$

The second equality is easily obtained from the explicit formulas [HY12, (4.2.1)] defining the Weil representation. In the above equalities, Haar measure on $\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is normalized as in [HY12, Lemma 4.6.1], so that, for any isomorphism (6.2.5),

$$\text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_{E, \mathfrak{p}}) = N(\mathfrak{p})^{-\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(D_{E/F})/2} N(\mathfrak{p})^{-\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\xi_{\mathfrak{p}})}.$$

The Haar measure on $F_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is chosen to be self-dual with respect to $\psi_{F, \mathfrak{p}}$, so that

$$\text{Vol}(\mathfrak{p}^{-c}) = N(\mathfrak{p})^c \cdot \text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_{F, \mathfrak{p}}) = N(\mathfrak{p})^c \cdot N(\mathfrak{p})^{-\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathfrak{D}_F)/2}.$$

The inner integral above is

$$\int_{\mathfrak{p}^{-c}} \psi_{F,\mathfrak{p}}(b\mathcal{Q}_{\mathfrak{p}}(x)) db = \begin{cases} \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{p}^{-c}) & \text{if } \mathcal{Q}_{\mathfrak{p}}(x) \in \mathfrak{p}^c \mathfrak{D}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{-1} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

and from this it is clear that the value at $s = 0$ of (6.2.6) lies in $\mathbb{Q}(\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}})$.

By the interpolation trick of Rallis, as in [KY10, Lemma 4.2], the calculation above can be extended to show that the value of (6.2.6) lies in $\mathbb{Q}(\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}})$ for *any* $s \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$. This shows that (6.2.6) has the form $R(N(\mathfrak{p})^s)$ where $R(T) \in \mathbb{C}[T]$ is $\mathbb{Q}(\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}})$ -valued at infinitely many $T \in \mathbb{Z}$, and from this it follows that $R(T)$ has coefficients in $\mathbb{Q}(\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}})$.

This completes the proof of Proposition 6.2.3. \square

As in [BKY12, Proposition 4.6], define a formal q -expansion

$$\mathcal{E}(\bar{\tau}, \varphi) = a_F(0, \varphi) + \sum_{\alpha \in F_+} a_F(\alpha, \varphi) \cdot q^\alpha,$$

where $F_+ \subset F$ is the subset of totally positive elements. Its formal diagonal restriction is the formal q -expansion

$$\mathcal{E}(\tau, \varphi) = \sum_{m \in \mathbb{Q}} a(m, \varphi) \cdot q^m$$

defined by $a(0, \varphi) = a_F(0, \varphi)$, and

$$(6.2.7) \quad a(m, \varphi) = \sum_{\substack{\alpha \in F_+ \\ \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}(\alpha) = m}} a_F(\alpha, \varphi)$$

for all $m \neq 0$. In particular $a(m, \varphi) = 0$ if $m < 0$.

6.3. The Bruinier-Kudla-Yang theorem. Fix a maximal lattice L in the \mathbb{Q} -quadratic space (V, Q) . Recalling the Schwartz function $\varphi_\mu \in S(\widehat{\mathcal{V}}) = S(\widehat{V})$ of (4.6.1), abbreviate

$$a(m, \mu) = a(m, \varphi_\mu), \quad a_F(\alpha, \mu) = a_F(\alpha, \varphi_\mu)$$

for any $\mu \in L^\vee/L$.

Fix also a harmonic weak Maass form $f \in H_{2-d}(\omega_L)$ with integral principal part. Let us temporarily denote by

$$\mathbf{f} = \xi(f) \in S_d(\bar{\omega}_L)$$

the image of f under the Bruinier-Funke differential operator of (4.6.3). Decompose $\mathbf{f}(\tau) = \sum_{\mu} \mathbf{f}_\mu(\tau) \varphi_\mu$, where the sum is over $\mu \in L^\vee/L$, and define a generalized L -function

$$\mathcal{L}(s, \xi(f)) = \Lambda(s+1, \chi) \int_{\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z}) \backslash \mathcal{H}} \sum_{\mu \in L^\vee/L} \overline{\mathbf{f}_\mu(\tau)} E(\tau, s, \varphi_\mu) \frac{du dv}{v^{2-d}}$$

exactly as in [BKY12, (5.3)]. Here $\tau = u + iv \in \mathcal{H}$, and $E(\tau, s, \varphi)$ is the restriction of the Hilbert modular Eisenstein series $E(\bar{\tau}, s, \varphi)$ to the diagonally embedded $\mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}^d$. This L -function is an entire function of the variable s , and vanishes at $s = 0$.

Abbreviate

$$\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{y \in Y(\mathbb{C})} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(y)|} = \frac{|T(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash T(\mathbb{A}_f) / K_{L,0}|}{|T(\mathbb{Q}) \cap K_{L,0}|},$$

where $Y(\mathbb{C})$ is the set of complex points of Y , viewed as an E -stack. If we set

$$\mathcal{Y}^{\infty} = \mathcal{Y} \times_{\text{Spec}(\mathbb{Z})} \text{Spec}(\mathbb{C}),$$

then

$$\sum_{y \in \mathcal{Y}^{\infty}(\mathbb{C})} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(y)|} = 2d \cdot \deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y).$$

The following theorem is the main result of [BKY12].

Theorem 6.3.1 (Bruinier-Kudla-Yang). *In the notation above,*

$$\frac{\Phi(f, \mathcal{Y}^{\infty})}{2 \deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} = -\frac{\mathcal{L}'(0, \xi(f))}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} + \sum_{\substack{\mu \in L^{\vee}/L \\ m \geq 0}} \frac{a(m, \mu) \cdot c_f^+(-m, \mu)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)},$$

where $\Phi(f)$ is the Green function for $\mathcal{Z}(f)$ appearing in (4.6.4), and, using the morphism $\mathcal{Y}^{\infty}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}(\mathbb{C})$ induced by (5.3.2), we abbreviate

$$\Phi(f, \mathcal{Y}^{\infty}) = \sum_{y \in \mathcal{Y}^{\infty}(\mathbb{C})} \frac{\Phi(f, y)}{|\text{Aut}(y)|}.$$

6.4. The arithmetic intersection formula. Exactly as in §4.7, we may form the group of metrized line bundles $\widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{Y})$ on \mathcal{Y} .

Let $F_{\infty} : \mathcal{Y}^{\infty}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}^{\infty}(\mathbb{C})$ be complex conjugation. As \mathcal{Y} is flat of relative dimension 0 over \mathcal{O}_E , all Cartier divisors on \mathcal{Y} are supported in nonzero characteristics. If \mathcal{Z} is such a divisor, by a Green function for \mathcal{Z} we mean *any* F_{∞} -invariant \mathbb{R} -valued function Φ on $\mathcal{Y}^{\infty}(\mathbb{C})$. Exactly as in §4.7, we define an *arithmetic divisor* on \mathcal{Y} to be a pair

$$\widehat{\mathcal{Z}} = (\mathcal{Z}, \Phi)$$

consisting of a Cartier divisor on \mathcal{Y} together with a Green function. The codimension one arithmetic Chow group $\widehat{\text{CH}}^1(\mathcal{Y})$ is the quotient of the group of all arithmetic divisors by the subgroup of principal arithmetic divisors

$$\widehat{\text{div}}(\Psi) = (\text{div}(\Psi), -\log |\Psi|^2),$$

for Ψ a nonzero rational function on \mathcal{Y} . Once again we have an isomorphism

$$\widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{Y}) \xrightarrow{\simeq} \widehat{\text{CH}}^1(\mathcal{Y}).$$

Remark 6.4.1. Any arithmetic divisor (\mathcal{Z}, Φ) decomposes as $(\mathcal{Z}, 0) + (0, \Phi)$, and \mathcal{Z} can be further decomposed as the difference of two effective Cartier divisors.

To define the *arithmetic degree*, as in [GS90, KRY04, KRY06], of an arithmetic divisor $\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}$ as above, we first assume that $\widehat{\mathcal{Z}} = (\mathcal{Z}, 0)$ with \mathcal{Z} an effective Cartier divisor. Then

$$\widehat{\deg}(\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}) = \sum_{\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E} \log N(\mathfrak{q}) \sum_{z \in \mathcal{Z}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})} \frac{\text{length}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Z},z})}{|\text{Aut}(z)|}$$

where $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Z},z}$ is the étale local ring of \mathcal{Z} at z . If $\widehat{\mathcal{Z}} = (0, \Phi)$ is purely archimedean, then

$$\widehat{\deg}(\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{y \in \mathcal{Y}^\infty(\mathbb{C})} \frac{\Phi(y)}{|\text{Aut}(y)|}.$$

The arithmetic degree extends linearly to all arithmetic divisors, and defines a homomorphism

$$\widehat{\deg} : \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{Y}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}.$$

We now define a homomorphism

$$[\cdot : \mathcal{Y}] : \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{M}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R},$$

the *arithmetic degree along \mathcal{Y}* , as the composition

$$\widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{M}) \rightarrow \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{Y}) \xrightarrow{\widehat{\deg}} \mathbb{R}.$$

Theorem 6.4.2. *Recall the integer $D_{\text{bad}} = D_{\text{bad},L}$ defined following Definition 5.3.3. For any $f \in H_{2-d}(\omega_L)$ with integral principal part, the equality*

$$\frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} = -\frac{\mathcal{L}'(0, \xi(f))}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} + \frac{a(0, 0) \cdot c_f^+(0, 0)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)}$$

holds up to a \mathbb{Q} -linear combination of $\{\log(p) : p \mid D_{\text{bad}}\}$.

Theorem 6.4.2 is the technical core of this paper; its proof will occupy all of §7, with the completion of the proof appearing in §7.8.

Remark 6.4.3. By Proposition 5.4.1, the \mathbb{Z} -quadratic space of special endomorphisms $V(A_y)$ is 0 for any complex point $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{C})$. By the very definition of the special divisors $\mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$, it follows that the image of $\mathcal{Y} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ is disjoint from the support of all $\mathcal{Z}(m, \mu)$, and hence from the support of $\mathcal{Z}(f)$, in the complex fiber. As \mathcal{Y} is flat over \mathbb{Z} of relative dimension 0, this implies that the image of \mathcal{Y} meets the support of $\mathcal{Z}(f)$ properly; *i.e.* the intersection has dimension 0, and is supported in finitely many nonzero characteristics.

7. PROOF OF THE ARITHMETIC INTERSECTION FORMULA

In this section we prove Theorem 6.4.2.

7.1. Local Whittaker functions. Let p be a good prime, in the sense of Definition 5.3.3, and let $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ be a prime above it. We will assume that \mathfrak{p} is not split in \mathcal{O}_E . Let $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ be the unique prime above \mathfrak{p} .

Let $m(\mathfrak{p})$ and $n(\mathfrak{p})$ be the \mathfrak{p} -adic valuations of the different $\mathfrak{d}_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathbb{Q}_p}$ and relative discriminant $D_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}} = \text{Nm}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}(\mathfrak{d}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}})$, respectively. The integer $n(\mathfrak{p})$ is non-zero if and only if \mathfrak{q} is ramified over F . Set $f(\mathfrak{p}) = m(\mathfrak{p}) + n(\mathfrak{p})$; this is the \mathfrak{p} -adic valuation of $\mathfrak{d}_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathbb{Q}_p} D_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}$.

Let $e(\mathfrak{p})$ be the absolute ramification index of \mathfrak{p} . If $p \neq 2$, then the only possible non-zero value for $n(\mathfrak{p})$ is 1. If $p = 2$, then $n(\mathfrak{p})$ belongs to the set $\{2e(\mathfrak{p}) + 1\} \cup \{2i : 0 \leq i \leq e(\mathfrak{p})\}$.

Since p is good, the quadratic space $L_{\mathfrak{p}} = L_p \cap V_{\mathfrak{p}}$ contains a maximal $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ -stable lattice $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Moreover, if \mathfrak{p} is unramified in E , then this lattice is itself self-dual and in particular is equal to $L_{\mathfrak{p}}$.

Fix a uniformizer $\pi_{\mathfrak{p}} \in \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}$. If \mathfrak{p} is unramified in E , we will also write $\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}$ for this element, when we view it as a uniformizer for $E_{\mathfrak{q}}$. If \mathfrak{p} is ramified in E , we assume that $\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ has the form $\text{Nm}(\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}) = \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ for a uniformizer $\pi_{\mathfrak{q}} \in E_{\mathfrak{q}}$. Here Nm is the norm from $E_{\mathfrak{q}}$ to $F_{\mathfrak{p}}$.

We will now explicitly describe the possibilities for $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$.

- If \mathfrak{p} is inert in E , then the self-dual quadratic form on $L_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is the trace of an $E_{\mathfrak{q}}$ -valued Hermitian form. In this case, $L_{\mathfrak{p}} = \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$, and we have an isometry of Hermitian lattices:

$$(L_{\mathfrak{p}}, \langle x_1, x_2 \rangle) \simeq (\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}, \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-m(\mathfrak{p})} x_1 \overline{x_2}).$$

The *nearby* Hermitian module ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}L_{\mathfrak{p}} = {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is defined by

$$({}^{\mathfrak{p}}L_{\mathfrak{p}}, {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\langle x_1, x_2 \rangle) = (\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}, \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-m(\mathfrak{p})+1} x_1 \overline{x_2}).$$

(In other words, the underlying $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ -module is the same, but the hermitian form is rescaled by $\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}$.)

- If \mathfrak{p} is ramified in E , with $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ the prime above it, then, for an appropriate choice of unit $\beta_+ \in \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{\times}$, we have an isometry of Hermitian lattices:

$$(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}, \langle x_1, x_2 \rangle) \simeq (\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}, \beta_+ \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-m(\mathfrak{p})} x_1 \overline{x_2}).$$

The *nearby* Hermitian module ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is defined by

$$({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}, {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\langle x_1, x_2 \rangle) = (\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}, \beta_- \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-m(\mathfrak{p})} x_1 \overline{x_2}),$$

where $\beta_- = \delta \beta_+$, and $\delta \in 1 + \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{n(\mathfrak{p})-1} \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^2$ is such that $\chi(\delta) = -1$. (In other words, the underlying $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ -module is the same, but the hermitian form is rescaled by δ .)

Let ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}$ be the nearby Hermitian space as in Definition 5.1.2. Then, by construction, the nearby lattice ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is a lattice in ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Moreover, again

²If $n(\mathfrak{p}) = 1$, then we set $1 + \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{n(\mathfrak{p})-1} \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}} = \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{\times}$.

by construction, we have an identification of $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ -modules (though not an isometry)

$$(7.1.1) \quad \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} = {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}.$$

Fix a coset

$$\lambda + \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset \pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^{-n(\mathfrak{p})} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$$

of $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$, and let ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\lambda + {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ be the associated coset of ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ obtained from the identification (7.1.1).

Let $({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\varphi_{\lambda} \in S({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ be the characteristic function of $({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\lambda + ({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Here, and in the sequel, we will use the superscript $({}^{\mathfrak{p}})$ to indifferently denote objects related to both \mathcal{V} and ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}$; e.g., $S({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ means either $S(\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}})$ or $S({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}})$.

Write $({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\lambda} \in I_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \chi)$ for the standard section associated with $({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\varphi_{\lambda}$ as in §6.1, with corresponding Whittaker function

$$W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(I, s, ({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\lambda}) = \int_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}} ({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\lambda}(wn(b), s) \cdot \psi_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}}(-ab) db.$$

Let $I \in \mathrm{SL}_2(F_{\mathfrak{p}})$ be the identity. For convenience, set

$$W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}^*(I, s, ({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\lambda}) = \frac{\gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\mathcal{V}}{N(\mathfrak{p})^{f(\mathfrak{p})/2}} \cdot W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(I, s, ({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\lambda}).$$

Here, $\gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\mathcal{V}$ is defined by (6.2.4).

The next result follows from [Kud97, Proposition 1.4].

Proposition 7.1.1. *Suppose that $\alpha \in F_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\times}$ is not represented by $({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Then*

$$W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(g_{\mathfrak{p}}, 0, ({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\lambda}) = 0.$$

Set

$$\xi_{\mathfrak{p}} = \begin{cases} \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-m(\mathfrak{p})} & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \text{ is unramified in } E \\ \beta_+ \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-m(\mathfrak{p})} & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \text{ is ramified in } E, \end{cases}$$

and

$$(7.1.2) \quad {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\xi_{\mathfrak{p}} = \begin{cases} \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-m(\mathfrak{p})+1} & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \text{ is unramified in } E \\ \beta_- \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-m(\mathfrak{p})} & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \text{ is ramified in } E. \end{cases}$$

The proofs of the two propositions below are essentially contained in [HY12, §4.6] and [Yan05]. In particular, see [Yan05, Propositions 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3].

Proposition 7.1.2. *Suppose that \mathfrak{p} is unramified in E .*

(1) *If $\mathrm{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) < -m(\mathfrak{p})$, then*

$$W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(I, s, ({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^0) = 0.$$

(2) If $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) \geq -m(\mathfrak{p})$, then

$$W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}^*(I, s, \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^0) = \frac{1}{L_{\mathfrak{p}}(s+1, \chi)} \sum_{0 \leq k \leq \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) + m(\mathfrak{p})} (-1)^k N(\mathfrak{p})^{-ks},$$

and

$$W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, s, {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^0) = W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^0) - (1 + N(\mathfrak{p})^{-1}).$$

Proposition 7.1.3. *Suppose that \mathfrak{p} is ramified in E .*

(1) If $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) < -m(\mathfrak{p})$, then

$$W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, s, {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^0) = 0.$$

(2) If $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) \geq -m(\mathfrak{p})$, then

$$W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}^*(I, s, {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^0) = 1 + \chi_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}\alpha) N(\mathfrak{p})^{-(\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) + m(\mathfrak{p}) + n(\mathfrak{p}))s}.$$

Now, suppose that \mathfrak{p} is ramified in E . As above, let $\pi_{\mathfrak{q}} \in E_{\mathfrak{q}}$ be a uniformizer, chosen so that $\text{Nm}(\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}) = \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}$.

For any $a_1, a_2, \zeta \in F^\times$, write $a_1 \equiv a_2 \pmod{\zeta}$ to mean $a_1 \equiv a_2 \pmod{\zeta \mathcal{O}_{F, \mathfrak{p}}}$.

Proposition 7.1.4. *Suppose that $\lambda \notin \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$.*

(1) If $p \neq 2$, then

$$W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}^*(I, s, {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^\lambda) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } \alpha \equiv {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda) \pmod{{}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(2) Suppose that $p = 2$. Then

$$\alpha \equiv \mathcal{Q}(\lambda) \pmod{\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}} \Leftrightarrow \alpha \equiv {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{Q}({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\lambda) \pmod{{}^{\mathfrak{p}}\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}}.$$

Moreover, $W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, s, {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^\lambda)$ is identically 0 unless these equivalent congruences hold, and when they hold we have

$$W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}^*(I, s, {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^\lambda) = 1 + \chi_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}\alpha) N(\mathfrak{p})^{-(n(\mathfrak{p}) - r(\lambda))s},$$

where $r(\lambda) \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ is the smallest positive integer such that $\lambda \in \pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^{-r(\lambda)} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$.

Proof. When $p \neq 2$, this computation is contained in [HY12, Proposition 4.6.4]. When $p = 2$, the result appears to be new. We present a mostly self-contained proof here that covers both possibilities.

For simplicity, write Φ , χ , ψ and ξ for ${}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^\lambda$, $\chi_{\mathfrak{p}}$, $\psi_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}}$ and $\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}$, respectively. By a standard argument, we have a decomposition:

$$W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi) = W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi)^{\leq 1} + W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi)^{> 1},$$

where

$$W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi)^{\leq 1} = \int_{|b| \leq 1} \Phi(w_n(b)) \psi(-\alpha b) db;$$

$$W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi)^{> 1} = \int_{|b| > 1} \chi(b) |b|^{-(s+1)} \Phi(n_-(b^{-1})) \psi(-\alpha b) db.$$

Here, $n_-(b^{-1}) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ b^{-1} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, and we have abbreviated $\Phi(g, 0)$ to $\Phi(g)$.

By the definition of Φ , and basic properties of the Weil representation, for any $b \in \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi(w\mathfrak{n}(b)) &= \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}) \int_{({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda + {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(b \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}(x)) dx \\ &= \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}) \cdot \psi(b \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda)) \cdot \int_{{}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(b \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}(x) + b \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\langle {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda, x \rangle) dx \\ &= \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}) \cdot \psi(b \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda)) \cdot \int_{{}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(b \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}(x)) dx.\end{aligned}$$

Here, dx is the Haar measure on ${}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ that is self-dual with respect to the pairing

$$(x_1, x_2) \mapsto \psi(\mathrm{Tr}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\langle x_1, x_2 \rangle)).$$

We have also used the fact that, for any $x \in \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$, ${}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\langle {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda, x \rangle$ belongs to $\mathfrak{d}_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathbb{Q}_p}^{-1}$, and hence

$$\psi(b \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\langle {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda, x \rangle) = 1.$$

Set $s_{\lambda} = {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda)$. Using [HY12, Lemma 4.6.1], we then obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi(w\mathfrak{n}(b)) &= N(\mathfrak{p})^{-f(\mathfrak{p})/2} \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}) \psi(b s_{\lambda}) \int_{\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-m(\mathfrak{p})} \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}} (1 + \chi(\xi y)) \psi(by) dy \\ &= N(\mathfrak{p})^{-f(\mathfrak{p})/2} \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}) \psi(b s_{\lambda}) \\ &\quad \times \left[N(\mathfrak{p})^{m(\mathfrak{p})/2} + \sum_{k=-m(\mathfrak{p})}^{\infty} N(\mathfrak{p})^{-k} \int_{\mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{\times}} \chi(\xi y) \psi(\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^k by) dy \right] \\ &= N(\mathfrak{p})^{-n(\mathfrak{p})/2} \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}) \psi(b s_{\lambda}).\end{aligned}$$

The second equality here is deduced by noting

(7.1.3)

$$\int_{\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-r} \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(\zeta y) dy = \begin{cases} N(\mathfrak{p})^{-r} \mathrm{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}) = N(\mathfrak{p})^{r-m(\mathfrak{p})/2} & \text{if } \mathrm{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\zeta) \geq r - m(\mathfrak{p}) \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

and the last by using the following lemma, which is a standard Gauss sum computation, using the fact that χ has conductor $n(\mathfrak{p})$.

Lemma 7.1.5. *For $\alpha \in F_{\mathfrak{p}}$,*

$$\int_{\mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{\times}} \chi(y) \psi(\alpha y) dy = \begin{cases} N(\mathfrak{p})^{-f(\mathfrak{p})/2} \cdot \chi(\alpha) \cdot \epsilon_{\mathfrak{p}}(\chi, \psi) & \text{if } \mathrm{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) = -f(\mathfrak{p}) \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Therefore, we have

$$(7.1.4) \quad \begin{aligned}W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi)^{\leq 1} &= N(\mathfrak{p})^{-n(\mathfrak{p})/2} \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}) \cdot \int_{\mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}} \psi((s_{\lambda} - \alpha)b) db \\ &= \begin{cases} N(\mathfrak{p})^{-f(\mathfrak{p})/2} \cdot \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}) & \text{if } \alpha \equiv s_{\lambda} \pmod{\xi} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}\end{aligned}$$

To compute $W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi)^{> 1}$, we will need

Lemma 7.1.6. *Suppose that $c \in \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}$ and that $k = \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(c) > 1$. For any integer $t \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}$, set*

$$U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^t = 1 + \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^t \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}.$$

Set

$$d(k, \lambda) = 2k - (n(\mathfrak{p}) - r(\lambda)).$$

Then

$$\Phi(n_-(c)) = \begin{cases} \frac{\psi(c^{-1}s_\lambda)}{\text{Vol}(U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)})} \cdot \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(y) \psi(-c^{-1}s_\lambda y) dy & \text{if } \frac{n(\mathfrak{p})-r(\lambda)}{2} < k < n(\mathfrak{p}) - \frac{r(\lambda)}{2} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

In particular, if $p \neq 2$, then $W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi)^{>1} = 0$.

Proof. As in [HY12] and [Yan05], this uses the identity $n_-(c) = -wn(-c)w$, so that

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(n_-(c)) &= \chi(-1) \Phi(wn(-c)w) \\ &= \chi(-1) \cdot \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}) \int_{{}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(-c \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}(x)) \omega(w) ({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\varphi_\lambda)(x) dx \\ &= \int_{{}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(-c \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}(x)) \int_{{}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda + {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(-\text{Tr}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\langle x, y \rangle)) dy dx. \end{aligned}$$

Here, we have used the identity $\gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V})^2 = \epsilon_{\mathfrak{p}}(\chi, \psi)^2 = \chi(-1)$.

For $x \in {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$, set $t_\lambda(x) = \text{Tr}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\langle {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda, x \rangle)$. We compute

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{{}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda + {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(-\text{Tr}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\langle x, y \rangle)) dy &= \psi(-t_\lambda(x)) \int_{\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(-\text{Tr}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\langle x, y \rangle)) dy \\ &= N(\mathfrak{p})^{-n(\mathfrak{p})/2} \cdot \psi(-t_\lambda(x)) \cdot \text{char}(\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^{-n(\mathfrak{p})} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}})(x), \end{aligned}$$

and hence

$$\Phi(n_-(c)) = N(\mathfrak{p})^{-n(\mathfrak{p})/2} \int_{\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^{-n(\mathfrak{p})} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(-c \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}(x) - t_\lambda(x)) dx.$$

If $k \geq n(\mathfrak{p})$ then

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(c \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}(x)) \geq k - n(\mathfrak{p}) - m(\mathfrak{p}) \geq -m(\mathfrak{p})$$

for all $x \in \pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^{-n(\mathfrak{p})} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Therefore, under this assumption, we have

$$\Phi(n_-(c)) = N(\mathfrak{p})^{-n(\mathfrak{p})/2} \int_{\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^{-n(\mathfrak{p})} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(-t_\lambda(x)) dx = 0,$$

where we have used (7.1.3).

Now, suppose that $k < n(\mathfrak{p})$. Note that

$$-c \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}(x) - t_\lambda(x) = -c \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}(x + c^{-1} \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda) + c^{-1}s_\lambda.$$

Therefore,

$$\Phi(n_-(c)) = N(\mathfrak{p})^{-n(\mathfrak{p})/2} \psi(c^{-1}s_\lambda) \cdot \int_{c^{-1} \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda + \pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^{-n(\mathfrak{p})} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \psi(-c \cdot {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}(x)) dx.$$

Using Lemma 4.6.1 of [HY12], we find

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi(n_-(c)) &= N(\mathfrak{p})^{-(f(\mathfrak{p})+n(\mathfrak{p}))/2} \psi(c^{-1}s_\lambda) \cdot \int_{c^{-2}s_\lambda + \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-f(\mathfrak{p})} \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}} (1 + \chi(\xi y)) \psi(-cy) dy \\ &= N(\mathfrak{p})^{-(f(\mathfrak{p})+n(\mathfrak{p}))/2} \psi(c^{-1}s_\lambda) \cdot \int_{c^{-2}s_\lambda + \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-f(\mathfrak{p})} \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}} \chi(\xi y) \psi(-cy) dy.\end{aligned}$$

Here, for the last identity, we have also used (7.1.3) combined with the inequality

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(c) = k < n(\mathfrak{p}) = f(\mathfrak{p}) - m(\mathfrak{p}).$$

If $2k > n(\mathfrak{p}) - r(\lambda)$, then

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(c^{-2}s_\lambda) = -2k - m(\mathfrak{p}) - r(\lambda) < -f(\mathfrak{p}).$$

Therefore, the substitution $y \mapsto (c^{-2}s_\lambda)^{-1}y$, combined with the observation that $\chi(s_\lambda) = \chi(\xi)$ gives us

$$\Phi(n_-(c)) = \frac{\psi(c^{-1}s_\lambda)}{\text{Vol}(U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)})} \cdot \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(y) \psi(-c^{-1}s_\lambda y) dy.$$

If $k \geq n(\mathfrak{p}) - \frac{r(\lambda)}{2}$, then $d(k, \lambda) \geq n(\mathfrak{p})$. Since χ has conductor $n(\mathfrak{p})$, in this case we get

$$\Phi(n_-(c)) = \frac{\psi(c^{-1}s_\lambda)}{\text{Vol}(U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)})} \cdot \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \psi(-c^{-1}s_\lambda y) dy,$$

which vanishes by (7.1.3).

If $2k \leq n(\mathfrak{p}) - r(\lambda)$, then we have

$$\int_{c^{-2}s_\lambda + \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-f(\mathfrak{p})} \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}} \chi(y) \psi(-cy) dy = \int_{\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-f(\mathfrak{p})} \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}} \chi(y) \psi(-cy) dy.$$

In this case, it is not hard to see, using Lemma 7.1.5, that this integral vanishes, and hence that $\Phi(n_-(c)) = 0$. \square

When $p \neq 2$, this, combined with (7.1.4), finishes the proof of Proposition 7.1.4. Therefore, we now specialize to the case where $p = 2$. In this case, we have

$${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{Q}({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\lambda) = \delta \mathcal{Q}(\lambda),$$

where $\delta \in U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{n(\mathfrak{p})-1}$. From this, and the condition $r(\lambda) < n(\mathfrak{p})$, it follows easily that the conditions

$$\alpha \equiv \mathcal{Q}(\lambda) \pmod{\xi}, \quad \alpha \equiv {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{Q}({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\lambda) \pmod{\xi}$$

are equivalent. This shows the first part of assertion (2) of the proposition.

For the second part, observe that Lemma 7.1.6 gives us:

$$W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi)^{>1} = \sum_k N(\mathfrak{p})^{-k(s+1)} \int_{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(b)=-k} \chi(b) \Phi(n_-(b^{-1})) \psi(-\alpha b) db.,$$

where $\frac{n-r(\lambda)}{2} < k < n(\mathfrak{p}) + \frac{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(\lambda)}{2}$, and the summand indexed by k is equal to

$$(7.1.5) \quad \frac{N(\mathfrak{p})^{-ks}}{\text{Vol}(U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)})} \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(y) \int_{\mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^\times} \chi(b) \psi(b\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-k}(s_\lambda - \alpha - s_\lambda y)) db dy.$$

Now, we have

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-k} s_\lambda (1-y)) = k - f(\mathfrak{p}) > -f(\mathfrak{p}),$$

and therefore

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-k}(s_\lambda - \alpha - s_\lambda y)) = -k + \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(s_\lambda(1-y) - \alpha)$$

can equal $-f(\mathfrak{p})$ if and only if $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) = k - f(\mathfrak{p})$. So, using Lemma 7.1.5, we see that

$$\int_{\mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^\times} \chi(b) \psi(b\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-k}(s_\lambda - \alpha - s_\lambda y)) db = N(\mathfrak{p})^{-f(\mathfrak{p})/2} \cdot \chi(-s_\lambda) \cdot \chi(y - (1 - s_\lambda^{-1}\alpha)) \cdot \epsilon_{\mathfrak{p}}(\chi, \psi)$$

if $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) = k - f(\mathfrak{p})$, and that it vanishes otherwise. Therefore (7.1.5) is equal to

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{N(\mathfrak{p})^{-f(\mathfrak{p})/2} \cdot \gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}^{((\mathfrak{p})\mathcal{V})} \cdot N(\mathfrak{p})^{-ks}}{\text{Vol}(U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)})} \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(y(y - (1 - s_\lambda^{-1}\alpha))) dy & \text{if } \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) = k - f(\mathfrak{p}) \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Here, we have also used the formula for $\gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}^{((\mathfrak{p})\mathcal{V})}$ from (6.2.4), combined with the identity $\chi(s_\lambda) = \chi(\xi) = \text{inv}_{\mathfrak{p}}^{((\mathfrak{p})\mathcal{V})}$.

Combining this with (7.1.4), we obtain

$$(7.1.6) \quad W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}^*(I, s, \Phi) = \begin{cases} N(\mathfrak{p})^{-ks} \cdot M(\alpha, \lambda) & \text{if } \alpha \not\equiv s_\lambda \pmod{\xi} \\ 1 + N(\mathfrak{p})^{-ks} \cdot M(\alpha, \lambda) & \text{if } \alpha \equiv s_\lambda \pmod{\xi}, \end{cases}$$

where $k = \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) + f(\mathfrak{p})$, and where

$$M(\alpha, \lambda) = \frac{1}{\text{Vol}(U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)})} \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(y(y - (1 - s_\lambda^{-1}\alpha))) dy.$$

Now, if $\alpha \equiv s_\lambda \pmod{\xi}$, then $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(s_\lambda^{-1}\alpha) = 0$, and so $k = n(\mathfrak{p}) - r(\lambda)$. Therefore, the proof of the proposition will be completed by the following lemma:

Lemma 7.1.7. *We have*

$$M(\alpha, \lambda) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } \alpha \equiv s_\lambda \pmod{\xi} \text{ and } {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}} \text{ represents } \alpha \\ -1 & \text{if } \alpha \equiv s_\lambda \pmod{\xi} \text{ and } {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}} \text{ does not represent } \alpha \\ 0 & \text{if } \alpha \not\equiv s_\lambda \pmod{\xi}. \end{cases}$$

Proof. If $\alpha \equiv s_\lambda \pmod{\xi}$ and ${}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ represents α , then we can choose our coset representative ${}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda$ so that

$$s_\lambda = {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\mathcal{Q}({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\lambda) = \alpha.$$

Therefore, $s_\lambda^{-1}\alpha = 1$, and the formula for $M(\alpha, \lambda)$ reduces to

$$M(\alpha, \lambda) = \frac{1}{\text{Vol}(U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)})} \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(y^2) dy = 1.$$

If $\alpha \equiv s_\lambda \pmod{\xi}$ is not represented by $(\mathfrak{p})\mathcal{V}_\mathfrak{p}$, then Proposition 7.1.1 shows that

$$1 + M(\alpha, \lambda) = W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}^*(I, 0, \Phi) = 0,$$

and so $M(\alpha, \lambda) = -1$.

Now, suppose that $\alpha \not\equiv s_\lambda \pmod{\xi}$. Set $\zeta = 1 - s_\lambda^{-1}\alpha$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(y(y-\zeta)) dy &= \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(1-y^{-1}\zeta) dy \\ &= \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(1-y\zeta) dy \\ (7.1.7) \qquad \qquad \qquad &= \chi(-\zeta) \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(y-\zeta^{-1}) dy. \end{aligned}$$

Note that

$$\text{ord}_\mathfrak{p}(\zeta) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } k > n(\mathfrak{p}) - r(\lambda) \\ k - (n(\mathfrak{p}) - r(\lambda)) & \text{if } k < n(\mathfrak{p}) - r(\lambda). \end{cases}$$

Moreover, when $k = n(\mathfrak{p}) - r(\lambda)$, $\text{ord}_\mathfrak{p}(\zeta)$ is an integer between 0 and $r(\lambda) - 1$. In particular, we find that we always have

$$n(\mathfrak{p}) - 1 - \text{ord}_\mathfrak{p}(\zeta) \geq d(k, \lambda).$$

Choose $\eta \in U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{n(\mathfrak{p})-1}$ such that $\chi(\eta) = -1$. This choice determines a measure preserving bijection

$$\alpha : U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)} \xrightarrow{\cong} U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}$$

by $y \mapsto y + (1 - \eta)\zeta^{-1}$. We now compute

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(y - \zeta^{-1}) dy &= \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(\alpha(y) - \zeta^{-1}) dy \\ &= \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(y - \eta\zeta^{-1}) dy \\ &= - \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(\eta^{-1}y - \zeta^{-1}) dy \\ &= - \int_{U_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^{d(k,\lambda)}} \chi(y - \zeta^{-1}) dy. \end{aligned}$$

Combining this with (7.1.7) shows that $M(\alpha, \lambda) = 0$. □

This completes the proof of Proposition 7.1.4. □

We now record a few more results that are easy consequences of Propositions 7.1.2, 7.1.3 and 7.1.4. We omit their proofs.

Proposition 7.1.8. *We have*

$$W_{0,\mathfrak{p}}(I, s, \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\lambda}) = \begin{cases} \frac{\gamma_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathcal{Y})}{N(\mathfrak{p})^{f(\mathfrak{p})/2}} \cdot \frac{L_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \chi)}{L_{\mathfrak{p}}(s+1, \chi)} & \text{if } \lambda \in \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \\ 0 & \text{if } \lambda \notin \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}. \end{cases}$$

Corollary 7.1.9. *Let $M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\lambda})$ be as in (6.2.3). Then $M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\lambda})$ is constant. In fact, it is either 1 or 0 depending on whether λ is zero or non-zero.*

Proposition 7.1.10. *Suppose that $\alpha \in F^{\times}$ is such that $\text{Diff}(\alpha) = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$. Set*

$$X(\alpha, \lambda) = \{x \in {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\lambda + {}^{\mathfrak{p}}L_{\mathfrak{p}} : {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{Q}(x) = \alpha \in F_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\times}\}.$$

(1) *If $X(\alpha, \lambda) = \emptyset$, then*

$$W'_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(I, 0, \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\lambda}) = 0.$$

(2) *If $X(\alpha, \lambda) \neq \emptyset$, then $W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(I, 0, {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\lambda}) \neq 0$. Moreover, in this case, we have*

$$\frac{W'_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(I, 0, \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\lambda})}{W_{\alpha,\mathfrak{p}}(I, 0, {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\lambda})} = \frac{\ell_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha)}{2} \cdot \log N(\mathfrak{q}),$$

where

$$\ell_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) = \begin{cases} \frac{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-1}\alpha) + 1}{2} & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \text{ is unramified in } E \\ \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{-1}\alpha) + n(\mathfrak{p}) & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \text{ is ramified in } E. \end{cases}$$

7.2. Nearby Schwarz functions. We will keep our notation from the previous subsection.

If $\mathfrak{p}' \mid p$ is a prime of \mathcal{O}_F not equal to \mathfrak{p} , set ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'} = \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ as Hermitian spaces over $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{p}}$. Note that ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}[p^{-1}]$ is isometric to ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{Y}_{\mathfrak{p}'}$, and set

$$\Lambda_p = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{p}' \mid p} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}, \quad {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_p = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{p}' \mid p} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}$$

As in (7.1.1), we have a canonical $\mathcal{O}_{E,p}$ -linear isomorphism (but not an isometry):

$$(7.2.1) \quad \Lambda_p \xrightarrow{\cong} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_p \subset {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{Y}_p.$$

We set

$$({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\Lambda_p^{\vee} = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{p}' \mid p} ({}^{\mathfrak{p}'})^{-n(\mathfrak{p}')} ({}^{\mathfrak{p}})\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}$$

Note that ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_p^{\vee}$ is not necessarily the dual lattice associated with ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_p$, but the notation will be convenient.

Suppose that we are given a class

$$\lambda = (\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}) \in \Lambda_p^{\vee} / \Lambda_p = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{p}' \mid p} \left(({}^{\mathfrak{p}'})^{-n(\mathfrak{p}')} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'} / \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'} \right).$$

Observe that the isomorphism (7.2.1) carries the coset $\lambda + \Lambda_p$ to a coset ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\lambda + {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_p$ of ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_p$ in ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_p^{\vee}$. We have a further factorization

$${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\lambda + {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_p = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}' \mid p} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'} + {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}$$

Let ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}} \in S({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}'})$ be the characteristic function of ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'} + {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}$. We now set

$${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\tilde{\varphi}_{\lambda} = \bigotimes_{\mathfrak{p}'|p} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\tilde{\varphi}_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}} ,$$

where ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\tilde{\varphi}_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}} = {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}}$, for $\mathfrak{p}' \neq \mathfrak{p}$, and where

$$(7.2.2) \quad {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\tilde{\varphi}_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} = \begin{cases} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} & \text{if } \text{ord}_q(\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}) > -n(\mathfrak{p}) \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Fix $\mu \in L^\vee/L$. Associated with this is the characteristic function $\varphi_{\mu} \in S(\widehat{\mathcal{V}})$ of the coset $\mu + \widehat{L}$. We will now associate with this class a *nearby* Schwarz function ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mu} \in S({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\widehat{\mathcal{V}})$ as follows. First, we will have a factorization

$${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mu} = \bigotimes_{\ell} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mu_{\ell}} \in \bigotimes_{\ell} S({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}_{\ell}) \subset S({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\widehat{\mathcal{V}}).$$

If $\ell \neq p$, then ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mu_{\ell}} = \varphi_{\mu_{\ell}}$ will be the characteristic function of $\mu_{\ell} + L_{\ell}$ under the obvious identification

$$S({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}_{\ell}) = S(\mathcal{V}_{\ell}).$$

If $\ell = p$, we can view $\mu_p + L_p$ as a subset of Λ_p^\vee , and, as such, it is a disjoint union

$$\mu_p + L_p = \bigsqcup_{\lambda \in \mu_p + L_p} \lambda + \Lambda_p$$

of cosets of Λ_p in Λ_p^\vee . We now set

$$(7.2.3) \quad {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mu_p} = \sum_{\lambda \in \mu_p + L_p} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\tilde{\varphi}_{\lambda} = \sum_{\lambda \in \mu_p + L_p} \bigotimes_{\mathfrak{p}'|p} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\tilde{\varphi}_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}} .$$

As in the discussion of §6.1, let $I(s, \chi)$ be the space of the degenerate principal series representation of $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$ induced from $\chi|\cdot|^s$, and let ${}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi^\mu(g, s)$ be the standard section of $I(s, \chi)$ determined by the Schwartz function

$$\varphi_\infty^{\mathbf{1}} \otimes {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\varphi_{\mu} \in S(\mathcal{C}_\infty) \otimes S({}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\widehat{\mathcal{V}}),$$

Associated to this and each $\alpha \in F$ is the Whittaker function

$$W_\alpha(g, s, {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi^\mu) = W_{\alpha, \infty}(g_\infty, s, {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_\infty^\mu) \cdot W_{\alpha, f}(g_f, s, {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_f^\mu)$$

admitting a factorization into infinite and finite parts.

We have a decomposition of the finite part

$${}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_f^\mu = \otimes_{\ell} {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_\ell^\mu \in \otimes_{\ell} I_\ell(s, \chi),$$

where ${}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_\ell^\mu \in I_\ell(s, \chi)$ is the standard section associated with ${}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\varphi_{\mu_{\ell}}$. This gives us a decomposition of Whittaker functions

$$W_{\alpha, f}(g_f, s, {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_f^\mu) = \prod_{\ell} W_{\alpha, \ell}(g_\ell, s, {}^{(\mathfrak{p})}\Phi_\ell^\mu).$$

We have

$$\varphi_{\mu_p} = \sum_{\lambda_p \in \mu_p + L_p} \varphi_{\lambda} \in S(\mathcal{V}_p),$$

where φ_λ is the characteristic function of $\lambda + \Lambda_p$, and the analogous decomposition for ${}^p\varphi_\mu$ from (7.2.3). Each coset $\lambda + \Lambda_p$ admits a further decomposition

$$\lambda + \Lambda_p = \bigsqcup_{\mathfrak{p}'|p} \lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'} + \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'},$$

and so we obtain a finer decomposition

$$(7.2.4) \quad \varphi_{\mu_p} = \sum_{\lambda_p \in \mu_p + L_p} \bigotimes_{\mathfrak{p}'|p} \varphi_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}},$$

where $\varphi_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}}$ is the characteristic function of $\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'} + \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}$.

7.3. Orbital integrals and Fourier coefficients. Normalize the Haar measure on

$$T_{so}(\mathbb{R}) = \{s \in (E \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{R})^\times : s\bar{s} = 1\}$$

to have total volume 1, and fix any Haar measure on

$$T_{so}(\mathbb{A}_f) = \{s \in \widehat{E}^\times : s\bar{s} = 1\}.$$

There is an induced quotient measure on $T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash T_{so}(\mathbb{A})$, and for any compact open subgroup $U \subset T_{so}(\mathbb{A}_f)$ we have

$$\text{Vol}(U) = \frac{|T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}) \cap U|}{|T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash T_{so}(\mathbb{A}_f) / U|} \cdot \text{Vol}(T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash T_{so}(\mathbb{A})).$$

Definition 7.3.1. Fix a prime $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ nonsplit in E , and let ${}^p\varphi \in S({}^p\widehat{\mathcal{V}})$ be any Schwartz function on the nearby hermitian space ${}^p\widehat{\mathcal{V}} = {}^p\mathcal{V} \otimes \mathbb{A}_f$ of §5.1. For each $\alpha \in \widehat{F}^\times$ define the *orbital integral*

$$O(\alpha, {}^p\varphi) = \frac{1}{\text{Vol}(T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash T_{so}(\mathbb{A}))} \int_{T_{so}(\mathbb{A}_f)} {}^p\varphi(sx) ds$$

for any $x \in {}^p\widehat{\mathcal{V}}$ with ${}^p\langle x, x \rangle = \alpha$. If no such x exists we set $O(\alpha, {}^p\varphi) = 0$.

Proposition 7.3.2. Fix an $\alpha \in F_+$ such that $\text{Diff}(\alpha) = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$ for a single prime $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$. Let $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ be the prime above \mathfrak{p} . Suppose that \mathfrak{p} lies above a good prime p . Then, for any $\mu \in L^\vee/L$, we have

$$\frac{a_F(\alpha, \mu)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} = -\ell_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) \cdot O(\alpha, {}^p\varphi_\mu) \cdot \log N(\mathfrak{q}),$$

where $\ell_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) = 0$ unless $({}^p\mu_p + {}^pL_p) \cap {}^p\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ represents $\alpha \in F_{\mathfrak{p}}^\times$, in which case, we have

$$\ell_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) = \begin{cases} \frac{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) + m(\mathfrak{p}) + 1}{2} & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \text{ is unramified in } E \\ \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) + m(\mathfrak{p}) + n(\mathfrak{p}) & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \text{ is ramified in } E. \end{cases}$$

Proof. The proof proceeds as in [Kud97, Theorem 6.1]. The strategy is to relate the incoherent Eisenstein series $E(g, s, \varphi_\mu)$ to a nearby *coherent* Eisenstein series, whose Fourier coefficients can be computed using the Siegel-Weil formula. This information is then combined with the computations of local Whittaker functions in §7.1 to complete the proof.

We begin by repeating the construction of the incoherent Eisenstein series from §6.1, but we replace the incoherent \mathbb{A}_F -quadratic space $\mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C}_\infty \times \widehat{\mathcal{V}}$ by the coherent space

$$\mathcal{C}_\infty \times {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\widehat{\mathcal{V}} \xrightarrow{\cong} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V} \otimes_F \mathbb{A}_F,$$

which differs from \mathcal{C} only at the place \mathfrak{p} .

Let $\varphi_\mu^{\mathfrak{p}} \in S(\widehat{\mathcal{V}}^{\mathfrak{p}})$ be the prime-to- \mathfrak{p} part of φ_μ so that we have

$$\varphi_\mu = \varphi_{\mu_{\mathfrak{p}}} \otimes \varphi_\mu^{\mathfrak{p}} \in S(\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}) \otimes S(\widehat{\mathcal{V}}^{\mathfrak{p}}).$$

By (7.2.4), we have $\varphi_{\mu_{\mathfrak{p}}} = \sum_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \in \mu_{\mathfrak{p}} + L_{\mathfrak{p}}} \varphi_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}}$, where $\varphi_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}}$ admits a further product decomposition

$$\varphi_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}' | \mathfrak{p}} \varphi_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}} \in \otimes_{\mathfrak{p}' | \mathfrak{p}} S(\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}'}).$$

Here, $\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ ranges over representatives for cosets of $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ in $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee$ contained in $\mu_{\mathfrak{p}} + L_{\mathfrak{p}}$.

Set $\varphi_\lambda = \varphi_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \otimes \varphi_\mu^{\mathfrak{p}} \in S(\widehat{\mathcal{V}})$. We now have

$$(7.3.1) \quad a_F(\alpha, \mu) = \sum_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \in \mu_{\mathfrak{p}} + L_{\mathfrak{p}}} a_F(\alpha, \varphi_\lambda).$$

Fix $\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \in \mu_{\mathfrak{p}} + L_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Choose any Schwarz function ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}} \in S({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}})$. This gives us a global Schwarz function ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi \in S({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V})$ admitting a factorization over primes $\mathfrak{p}' \subset \mathcal{O}_F$:

$${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi = \otimes_{\mathfrak{p}'} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}'},$$

where ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is our chosen function and, for $\mathfrak{p}' \neq \mathfrak{p}$, we have

$${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}'} = \varphi_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}'}} \in S({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}'}) = S(\mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}'}).$$

If ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is the characteristic function of ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} + {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$, then we will write ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_\lambda$ for the corresponding element of $S({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\mathcal{V})$.

Let $\Phi^\lambda \in I(s, \chi)$ (resp. ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi \in I(s, \chi)$) be the standard section associated with $\varphi_\infty^1 \otimes \varphi_\lambda$ (resp. $\varphi_\infty^1 \otimes {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi$). If ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi = {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_\lambda$, we will write ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi^\lambda$ for the section ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi$, in agreement with the notation used in the local setting of §7.1.

There is a factorization

$$I(s, \chi) = I_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \chi) \otimes I^{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \chi),$$

into the \mathfrak{p} -part and prime-to- \mathfrak{p} -part. Since φ_λ and ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi$ differ only at their \mathfrak{p} -components, our two sections Φ^λ and ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi$ have the form

$$\Phi^\mu = \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^\mu \otimes \Phi^{(\mathfrak{p})}, \quad {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi = {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}} \otimes \Phi^{(\mathfrak{p})},$$

for a *common* section $\Phi^{(\mathfrak{p})}$ of $I^{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \chi)$.

We now have a *coherent* Eisenstein series $E(g, s, {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi) = E(g, s, {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi)$ defined exactly as in (6.1.1), and associated with the Schwarz function ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi$.

Given $g, g' \in \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$ which have the *same* prime-to- \mathfrak{p} components, we deduce, using (6.1.3), the relation

$$(7.3.2) \quad E_\alpha(g, s, \Phi^\lambda) = \frac{W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(g_{\mathfrak{p}}, s, \Phi_{\mathfrak{p}}^\lambda)}{W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(g'_{\mathfrak{p}}, s, {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi_{\mathfrak{p}})} \cdot E_\alpha(g', s, {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\Phi),$$

which is valid for all values of s at which $W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(g'_p, s, {}^p\Phi_p)$ is non-zero.

Suppose that g is such that $g_p = I \in \mathrm{SL}_2(F_p)$ is the identity, and choose g'_p and ${}^p\varphi_p$ such that $W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(g'_p, 0, {}^p\varphi_p) \neq 0$. Then, using (7.3.2) and Proposition 7.1.1, we get:

$$E'_\alpha(g, 0, \Phi^\lambda) = \frac{W'_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, 0, \Phi_p^\lambda)}{W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(g'_p, 0, {}^p\Phi_p)} \cdot E_\alpha(g', 0, {}^p\Phi).$$

In the notation of Proposition 6.2.2, this equality implies

$$(7.3.3) \quad \frac{a_F(\alpha, \lambda)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} \cdot q^\alpha = - \frac{W'_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, 0, \Phi_p^\lambda)}{W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(g'_p, 0, {}^p\Phi_p)} \cdot \frac{E_\alpha(g'_p, 0, {}^p\Phi)}{\sqrt{N(\bar{v})}}.$$

for all $\bar{\tau} \in \mathcal{H}^d$.

If α is not represented by ${}^p\lambda_p + {}^p\Lambda_p$, then assertion (1) of Proposition 7.1.10 now implies

$$\frac{a_F(\alpha, \varphi_\lambda)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} = 0.$$

Combining this with (7.3.1) shows that $a_F(\alpha, \mu) = 0$, whenever $({}^p\mu_p + {}^pL_p) \cap {}^p\mathcal{V}_p$ does not represent α .

Now, suppose that α is represented by ${}^p\lambda_p + {}^p\Lambda_p$. Then Proposition 7.1.10 implies that we can take $g' = g$ and ${}^p\varphi_p = {}^p\varphi_{\lambda_p}$.

As in the proof of [HY12, Proposition 4.4.1], the Siegel-Weil formula [KR94] implies

$$\frac{E_\alpha(g_{\bar{\tau}}, 0, {}^p\Phi^\lambda)}{\sqrt{N(\bar{v})}} = \frac{2q^\alpha}{\mathrm{Vol}(T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash T_{so}(\mathbb{A}))} \int_{T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash T_{so}(\mathbb{A})} \sum_{\substack{x \in {}^p\mathcal{V} \\ {}^p\mathcal{Q}(x) = \alpha}} {}^p\varphi_\lambda(s_f^{-1}x) ds.$$

The group $T_{so}(\mathbb{Q})$ acts simply transitively on the set of all $x \in {}^p\mathcal{V}$ with ${}^p\mathcal{Q}(x) = \alpha$, allowing us to rewrite this equality as

$$(7.3.4) \quad \frac{E_\alpha(g_{\bar{\tau}}, 0, {}^p\Phi^\lambda)}{\sqrt{N(\bar{v})}} = 2 \cdot O(\alpha, {}^p\varphi_\lambda) \cdot q^\alpha.$$

Combining (7.3.4) with (7.3.3), and using the formulas for

$$\frac{W'_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, 0, \Phi_p^\lambda)}{W_{\alpha, \mathfrak{p}}(I, 0, {}^p\Phi_p^\lambda)}$$

from Proposition 7.1.10 shows

$$(7.3.5) \quad \frac{a_F(\alpha, \varphi_\lambda)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} = -\ell_p(\alpha) \cdot O(\alpha, {}^p\varphi_\lambda) \cdot \log N(\mathfrak{q}).$$

Now, observe that $\mathrm{ord}_p(\alpha) + m(\mathfrak{p}) + n(\mathfrak{p}) = 0$ whenever $n(\mathfrak{p}) \neq 0$ and $\mathrm{ord}_q(\lambda_p) = -n(\mathfrak{p})$. Therefore, from the definition of ${}^p\tilde{\varphi}_{\lambda_p}$ in (7.2.2), we see that (7.3.5) is equivalent to

$$(7.3.6) \quad \frac{a_F(\alpha, \varphi_\lambda)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} = -\ell_p(\alpha) \cdot O(\alpha, {}^p\tilde{\varphi}_\lambda) \cdot \log N(\mathfrak{q}).$$

Here, ${}^p\tilde{\varphi}_\lambda$ differs from ${}^p\varphi_\lambda$ only at \mathfrak{p} , and we take its factor at \mathfrak{p} to be ${}^p\tilde{\varphi}_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}}$.

Now, note that, by (7.2.3),

$$O(\alpha, {}^p\varphi_\mu) = \sum_{\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \in \mu_{\mathfrak{p}} + L_p} O(\alpha, {}^p\tilde{\varphi}_\lambda)$$

and that

$$O(\alpha, {}^p\tilde{\varphi}_\lambda) = 0,$$

whenever ${}^p\lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} + {}^p\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ does not represent α .

Combining these observations with (7.3.1) and (7.3.6) completes the proof of the Proposition. \square

7.4. A decomposition of the space of special endomorphisms. Fix a prime $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ not split in E , and let $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ be the unique prime above it. Fix an algebraic closure $\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\text{alg}}$ for $\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ and also an algebraic closure $\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ of the fraction field $\text{Frac}(W)$ of $W = W(\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\text{alg}})$. Choose an embedding $\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \hookrightarrow \text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ inducing the place \mathfrak{q} on $E = \iota_0(E)$.

Let $L_{\mathfrak{p}} = L_p \cap \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset L_p$, and let $H_{\mathfrak{p}} = C(L_{\mathfrak{p}}) \subset C(L_p) = H_p$. Let $K_{L,0} \subset T(\mathbb{A}_f)$ be the compact open subgroup defined in § 5.3, and let $K_{0,L,\mathfrak{q}} \subset K_{0,L,p}$ be the intersection of $K_{0,L,p}$ with the image of $E_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\times}$ under the natural map

$$E_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\times} \hookrightarrow (E \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{Q}_p)^{\times} \rightarrow T(\mathbb{Q}_p).$$

Then $H_p \subset H_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ is a $K_{0,L,p}$ -stable lattice, and $H_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset H_{\mathfrak{p}}[p^-]$ is a $K_{0,L,\mathfrak{q}}$ -stable lattice. Moreover, the natural $C(L_p)$ -linear map

$$(7.4.1) \quad \begin{aligned} H_{\mathfrak{p}} \otimes_{C(L_{\mathfrak{p}})} C(L_p) &\rightarrow H_p \\ h \otimes z &\mapsto h \cdot z \end{aligned}$$

is a $K_{0,L,\mathfrak{q}}$ -equivariant isomorphism, once we equip $C(L_p)$ with the trivial $K_{0,L,\mathfrak{q}}$ -action.

Fix a point $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\text{alg}})$. Then, by Remark 3.5.3, (7.4.1) gives us a crystalline \mathbb{Z}_p -representation $\mathbf{H}_{\mathfrak{p},y}$ of Γ_y and a $C(L_p)$ -linear isomorphism

$$(7.4.2) \quad \mathbf{H}_{\mathfrak{p},y} \otimes_{C(L_{\mathfrak{p}})} C(L_p) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbf{H}_{\mathfrak{p},y}.$$

The following result is easily deduced from Theorem 2.1.1.

Proposition 7.4.1. *The Γ_y -module $\mathbf{H}_{\mathfrak{p},y}$ is canonically isomorphic to the p -adic Tate module of a $C(L_{\mathfrak{p}})$ -linear p -divisible subgroup*

$$A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset A[p^\infty]_{\text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}_y)}.$$

Moreover, the natural $C(L_p)$ -linear map of p -divisible groups

$$A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p}} \otimes_{C(L_{\mathfrak{p}})} C(L_p) \rightarrow A[p^\infty]_{\text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}_y)}$$

is an isomorphism.

In particular, for any \mathcal{O}_y -scheme S , we obtain a natural map

$$(7.4.3) \quad \text{End}_{C(L_{\mathfrak{p}})}(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S}) \rightarrow \text{End}_{C(L_p)}(A_S[p^\infty]),$$

and so, in complete analogy with the definitions from §4.5, we define the space of special endomorphisms

$$V(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S}) \subset \text{End}_{C(L_{\mathfrak{p}})}(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S})$$

to consist of those elements that induce special endomorphisms of $A[p^\infty]$ via (7.4.3). By definition, this is a subspace of $V(A_S[p^\infty])$.

The next result is entirely analogous to Lemma 4.5.2.

Proposition 7.4.2. *Let $L_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\mathfrak{p}} = L_{\mathfrak{p}}^\perp \subset L_{\mathfrak{p}}$ be the orthogonal complement to $L_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Then there is a canonical isometric embedding*

$$L_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\mathfrak{p}} \hookrightarrow V(A[p^\infty]_{\text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}_y)})$$

as a direct summand, such that, for any \mathcal{O}_y -scheme S , we have

$$V(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S}) = (L_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\mathfrak{p}})^\perp \subset V(A_S[p^\infty]).$$

Given a class $\eta \in L_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee/L_{\mathfrak{p}}$, we will also need a corresponding subset

$$(7.4.4) \quad V_\eta(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S}) \subset V(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S})^\vee.$$

This is once again defined as in §4.5: We fix an embedding $L \hookrightarrow L^\diamond$ into a maximal lattice L^\diamond that is of signature $(n^\diamond, 2)$ and is self-dual at p . Let $\Lambda^{\mathfrak{p}} \subset L_{\mathfrak{p}}^\diamond$ be the orthogonal complement of $L_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Then we have a canonical isometric embedding

$$\Lambda^{\mathfrak{p}} \hookrightarrow V(A^\diamond[p^\infty]_S),$$

whose orthogonal complement is $V(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S})$. Hence we get a map

$$V(A_S^\diamond[p^\infty]) \rightarrow \frac{V(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S})^\vee}{V(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S})} \oplus \frac{\Lambda^{\mathfrak{p},\vee}}{\Lambda^{\mathfrak{p}}}.$$

The subset (7.4.4) now consists of elements x such that the pair

$$([x], \eta) \in \frac{V(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S})^\vee}{V(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S})} \oplus \frac{\Lambda^{\mathfrak{p},\vee}}{\Lambda^{\mathfrak{p}}}$$

is in the image of $V(A_S^\diamond[p^\infty])$. Here, we have used the natural isomorphisms

$$\frac{\Lambda^{\mathfrak{p},\vee}}{\Lambda^{\mathfrak{p}}} \xleftarrow{\simeq} \frac{L_{\mathfrak{p}}^\diamond}{L_{\mathfrak{p}} + \Lambda^{\mathfrak{p}}} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \frac{L_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee}{L_{\mathfrak{p}}}$$

to view η as an element of $\frac{\Lambda^{\mathfrak{p},\vee}}{\Lambda^{\mathfrak{p}}}$.

The following proposition is now immediate from the definitions and is analogous to assertion (3) of Proposition 4.5.5.

Proposition 7.4.3. *For any $\mu_p \in L_p^\vee/L_p$, we have a canonical decompositions*

$$V_{\mu_p}(A_S[p^\infty]) = \bigsqcup_{(\mu_1, \mu_2) \in (\mu_p + L_p)/(L_p \oplus L^{pp})} V_{\mu_1}(A[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p},S}) \times (\mu_2 + L_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\mathfrak{p}}),$$

where we are viewing

$$\frac{\mu_p + L_p}{L_p \oplus L_p^{\mathfrak{p}}} \subset \frac{L_p^\vee}{L_p} \oplus \frac{L_p^{\mathfrak{p},\vee}}{L_p^{\mathfrak{p}}}.$$

7.5. Lubin-Tate and Kuga-Satake. Let $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ and $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ be as above. For the rest of this section, we will assume that \mathfrak{p} lies above a *good* prime p . Therefore, we have

$$\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset L_{\mathfrak{p}} \not\subset \mathfrak{d}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}^{-1} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} = \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee},$$

where $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is an $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ -stable lattice.

Fix a point $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\text{alg}})$. Fix also a uniformizer $\pi_{\mathfrak{q}} \in E_{\mathfrak{q}}$, and let $\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}}$ be the Lubin-Tate formal $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ -module over \mathcal{O}_y associated with this uniformizer. If \mathfrak{p} is unramified in E , we will assume that we have chosen $\pi_{\mathfrak{q}} = \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ to be a uniformizer for $F_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Otherwise, we will set $\pi_{\mathfrak{p}} = \text{Nm}(\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}) \in F_{\mathfrak{p}}$. As in §7.1, we will set

$$m(\mathfrak{p}) = \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(\mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}).$$

As in §2.4, for any \mathcal{O}_y -scheme S , and for each $\lambda \in \mathfrak{d}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}^{-1}/\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$, we have a canonical subset

$$V_{\lambda}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q},S}) \subset \text{End}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q},S})_{\mathbb{Q}}$$

of special endomorphisms (with denominators) of $\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q},S}$. Fix an $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$ -linear identification $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} = \mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$, so that we can identify

$$\frac{\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}}{\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} = \frac{\mathfrak{d}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}^{-1}}{\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}}.$$

In particular, for any $\lambda \in \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}/\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$, we have a corresponding set $V_{\lambda}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q},S})$ of special endomorphisms of $\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}}$. Under this identification, the Hermitian form on $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is carried to the form

$$\langle x_1, x_2 \rangle = \xi_{\mathfrak{p}} x_1 \bar{x}_2$$

on $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$, for some $\xi_{\mathfrak{p}} \in F_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\times}$ satisfying $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}) = -m(\mathfrak{p})$.

Since we have identified $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}/\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ with $\mathfrak{d}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}^{-1}/\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{q}}$, for $\lambda \in \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}/\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$, we can speak of the space $V_{\lambda}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}})$ of special endomorphisms of the Lubin-Tate group $\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}}$.

For $\mu \in L_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}/L_{\mathfrak{p}}$, set

$$V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q},y}) = \bigsqcup_{\lambda \in \mu + L_{\mathfrak{p}}} V_{\lambda}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q},\mathcal{O}_y/\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}\mathcal{O}_y}),$$

where λ varies over the classes in $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}/\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ such that $\lambda + \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}$ lies in $\mu + L_{\mathfrak{p}}$.

Proposition 7.5.1. *There exists an $E_{\mathfrak{q}}$ -linear isomorphism*

$$V(A_y[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}})_{\mathbb{Q}} \xrightarrow{\cong} V(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q},y})_{\mathbb{Q}}$$

carrying the Hermitian form on the left hand side to $\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ times that on the right, and such that, for each $\mu \in L_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}/L_{\mathfrak{p}}$, it induces a bijection

$$V_{\mu}(A_y[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}}) \xrightarrow{\cong} V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q},y}).$$

Proof. Using Remark 3.5.3, we can associate with $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ an $\mathcal{O}_{E,q}$ -linear continuous representation $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p},\text{et},y}$ of the absolute Galois group Γ_y of $\text{Frac}(\mathcal{O}_y)$. This representation can be identified with the space $\mathbf{V}_{0,\mathfrak{p},\text{et}} = V(\mathbf{H}_{0,\mathfrak{p},\text{et}}, c)$ of $\mathcal{O}_{E,q}$ -semilinear endomorphisms of the Tate module $\mathbf{H}_{0,\mathfrak{p},\text{et}}$ of the Lubin-Tate group \mathcal{G}_q . Moreover, its crystalline realization $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}$ can be identified with the space $\mathbf{V}_{0,\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y} = V(\mathbf{H}_{0,\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}, c)$ of $\mathcal{O}_{E,q}$ -semilinear endomorphisms of the F -crystal $\mathbf{H}_{0,\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}$ obtained from the Dieudonné F -crystal associated with \mathcal{G}_q .

These identifications carries the Hermitian form on $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p},\text{et}}$ (resp. $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}$) to $\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ times the natural Hermitian form on $\mathbf{V}_{0,\mathfrak{p}}$ (resp. $\mathbf{V}_{0,\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}$). Therefore, we now obtain an E_q -linear isomorphism

$$V(A_y[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p}})_{\mathbb{Q}} = \mathbf{V}_{\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}^{\varphi=1}[p^{-1}] = \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}^{\varphi=1}[p^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathbf{V}_{0,\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}^{\varphi=1}[p^{-1}] = V(\mathcal{G}_{q,y})_{\mathbb{Q}}$$

carrying the Hermitian form on the left to $\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ -times that on the very right.

It remains to show that it carries $V_{\mu}(A_y[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p}})$ onto $V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_{q,y})$. For this, we will need a little preparation. Consider the Breuil-Kisin module $\mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}})$ associated with $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p},\text{et},y}$ and the uniformizer π_q . We have an $\mathcal{O}_{E,q}$ -linear identification

$$\mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}) = V(\mathfrak{M}(H_{0,\mathfrak{p}}), c)$$

of Breuil-Kisin modules.

Lemma 7.5.2. *There is canonical, φ -equivariant isomorphism*

$$\mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \frac{\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}}{\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \frac{\mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee})}{\mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}})}$$

of \mathfrak{S} -modules, where the left hand side is equipped with the constant φ -semilinear endomorphism $\varphi \otimes 1$. It induces a φ -equivariant isomorphism

$$\mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \frac{L_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}}{L_{\mathfrak{p}}} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \frac{\mathfrak{M}(L_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee})}{\mathfrak{M}(L_{\mathfrak{p}})}.$$

Proof. If \mathfrak{p} is unramified in \mathcal{O}_E , then $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee} = \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$, and there is nothing to show.

Suppose therefore that \mathfrak{p} is ramified in \mathcal{O}_E . We have $\mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_{E,q}$ -linear isomorphisms

$$(7.5.1) \quad \mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \frac{\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}}{\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \frac{\mathfrak{d}_{E_q/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}^{-1}}{\mathcal{O}_{E,q}},$$

and

$$(7.5.2) \quad \frac{\mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee})}{\mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}})} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \frac{\mathfrak{d}_{E_q/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}^{-1}}{\mathcal{O}_{E,q}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{E,q}} V(\mathfrak{M}(\mathbf{H}_{0,\mathfrak{p}}), c).$$

As in §2.2, we have identifications

$$(7.5.3) \quad \mathfrak{M}(\mathbf{H}_{0,\mathfrak{p}}) = \mathfrak{M}(T_{\pi_E}(\mathcal{G}_q)) = \mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_{E,q}$$

as $\mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_{E,q}$ -modules carrying the the φ -semilinear endomorphism of $\mathfrak{M}(\mathbf{H}_{0,\mathfrak{p}})$ to the endomorphism $\beta(\varphi \otimes 1)$, where β has the following description: First, let $E_{q,0} \subset E_q$ be the maximal unramified subextension. For each embedding

$\eta : E_{q,0} \hookrightarrow \text{Frac}(W)$, we obtain a finite W -algebra $W_\eta = \mathcal{O}_{E,q} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{E_{q,0},\eta}} W$. There is a distinguished embedding η_0 induced from the distinguished embedding ι_0 of E_q into $\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$.

We now have

$$\beta = (\beta_\eta) \in \prod_{\eta} \mathfrak{S} \otimes_W W_\eta = \mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_{E,q},$$

where $\beta_\eta = 1$, if $\eta \neq \eta_0$, and $\beta_{\eta_0} = u - \eta_0(\pi_q)$.

From (7.5.3), we now obtain an identification

$$(7.5.4) \quad V(\mathfrak{M}(\mathbf{H}_{0,p}), c) = \mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_{E,q}$$

carrying the φ -semilinear endomorphism on the left hand side to the endomorphism $\alpha(\varphi \otimes 1)$, where

$$\alpha = (\alpha_\eta) \in \prod_{\eta} \mathfrak{S} \otimes_W W_\eta = \mathfrak{S} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} E_q$$

with $\alpha_\eta = 1$, for $\eta \neq \eta_0$, and $\alpha_{\eta_0} = \frac{u - \eta_0(\bar{\pi}_q)}{u - \eta_0(\pi_q)}$. Since $\bar{\pi}_q - \pi_q \in \mathfrak{d}_{E_q/F_p}$, we have

$$\alpha \equiv 1 \pmod{\mathfrak{d}_{E_q/F_p}}.$$

Therefore, tensoring (7.5.4) with $\mathfrak{d}_{E_q/F_p}^{-1}/\mathcal{O}_{E,q}$, and using (7.5.1) and (7.5.2), gives us the isomorphism whose existence is asserted in the proposition.

We leave it to the reader to check that this isomorphism is independent of all our choices. \square

Now, base-changing along $\varphi : \mathfrak{S} \rightarrow \mathfrak{S}$ the isomorphism from Lemma 7.5.2 and then reducing it mod u , we obtain a canonical isomorphism

$$\eta : W \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \frac{L_p^\vee}{L_p} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \frac{\mathbf{V}_{p,\text{cris},y}^\vee}{\mathbf{V}_{p,\text{cris},y}}.$$

Lemma 7.5.3. *The subset $V_\mu(A_y[p^\infty]_p) \subset V(A_y[p^\infty]_p)_\mathbb{Q}$ consists of those elements x whose crystalline realization $\mathbf{x}_{\text{cris}} \in \mathbf{V}_{p,\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]$ lies in $\mathbf{V}_{p,\text{cris},y}^\vee$ and such that*

$$\mathbf{x}_{\text{cris}} \equiv \eta(1 \otimes \mu) \pmod{\mathbf{V}_{p,\text{cris},y}}$$

Proof. Choose an auxiliary lattice L^\diamond , self-dual at p , and isometric embedding $L \hookrightarrow L^\diamond$, giving us the auxiliary Kuga-Satake abelian variety A_y^\diamond over $\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}}$.

Let $L_p^{\diamond,p} \subset L_p^\diamond$ be the orthogonal complement of L_p . Choose a lift $\tilde{\mu} \in L_p^\vee$ of μ , and an element $\tilde{\mu}^p \in L_p^{\diamond,p,\vee}$ such that

$$(\tilde{\mu}, \tilde{\mu}^p) \in L_p^\diamond \subset L_p^\vee \oplus L_p^{\diamond,p,\vee}.$$

Then, by definition, giving an element of $V_\mu(A_y[p^\infty]_p)$ amounts to specifying $x \in V(A_y[p^\infty]_p)^\vee$ such that

$$(x, \tilde{\mu}^p) \in V(A_y[p^\infty]_p)^\vee \oplus L_p^{\diamond,p,\vee}$$

lies in the image of $V(A_y^\diamond[p^\infty])$.

Since we have a canonical isometric embedding

$$W \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} L^{\diamond \cdot p} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{V}_{\text{cris},y}^{\diamond}$$

mapping into the orthogonal complement of $\mathbf{V}_{\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}$, we obtain an inclusion

$$(7.5.5) \quad \mathbf{V}_{\text{cris},y}^{\diamond} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{V}_{\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}^{\vee} \oplus (W \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} L^{\diamond \cdot p, \vee}).$$

Let $\mathbf{x}_{\text{cris}} \in \mathbf{V}_{\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}[p^{-1}]$ be the crystalline realization of x , and let $\mathbf{x}_{\text{cris}}^{\diamond} \in \mathbf{V}_{\text{cris},y}^{\diamond}$ be the crystalline realization of $(x, \tilde{\mu})$. Then it is clear from the definitions that \mathbf{x}_{cris} actually lies in $\mathbf{V}_{\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}^{\vee}$, and that (7.5.5) maps $\mathbf{x}_{\text{cris}}^{\diamond}$ to $(\mathbf{x}_{\text{cris}}, \tilde{\mu}^p)$. From this, one deduces that \mathbf{x}_{cris} must map into $\eta(1 \otimes u) \in \mathbf{V}_{\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}^{\vee}/\mathbf{V}_{\mathfrak{p},\text{cris},y}$. \square

Tracing through the definition of $V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q},y})$, it is not hard to show that it has the same description as that of $V_{\mu}(A_y[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}})$ given to us by Lemma 7.5.3. This finishes the proof of the proposition. \square

7.6. Special zero cycles. For any scheme S over \mathcal{Y} , by Corollary 5.4.6, the space $V(A_S)_{\mathbb{Q}}$ has a canonical structure of an E -vector space equipped with a positive definite Hermitian form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ such that, for any $x \in V(A_S)_{\mathbb{Q}}$,

$$Q(x) = x \circ x = \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}(\langle x, x \rangle).$$

Write $\mathcal{V}(A_S)_{\mathbb{Q}}$ for $V(A_S)_{\mathbb{Q}}$ equipped with this additional structure. For any $\mu \in L^{\vee}/L$, let $\mathcal{V}_{\mu}(A_S)$ denote the space $V_{\mu}(A_S)$ viewed as a subspace of $\mathcal{V}(A_S)_{\mathbb{Q}}$.

Suppose that $\alpha \in F^{\times}$ and $\mu \in L^{\vee}/L$. Define a moduli problem $\mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)$ over \mathcal{Y} such that, for any \mathcal{Y} -scheme S , we have

$$\mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)(S) = \{x \in \mathcal{V}_{\mu}(A_S) : \langle x, x \rangle = \alpha\}.$$

Since $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is positive definite, $\mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)$ is empty unless $\alpha \in F_+$ is totally positive.

From the definitions, we now find that there is a canonical decomposition of \mathcal{Y} -stacks

$$(7.6.1) \quad \mathcal{Y} \times_{\mathcal{M}} \mathcal{Z}(m, \mu) = \bigsqcup_{\substack{\alpha \in F_+ \\ \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}(\alpha) = m}} \mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu).$$

Proposition 7.6.1. *Suppose that $\alpha \in F_+$ and $\mu \in L^{\vee}/L$. Then $\mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)$ is non-empty only if $\text{Diff}(\alpha)$ consists of a single prime \mathfrak{p} . In this case, $\mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)$ is 0-dimensional, and is supported at the unique prime $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ above \mathfrak{p} .*

Proof. To begin, Proposition 5.4.1 implies that the intersection of $\mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)$ with Y is empty. Therefore, $\mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)$ is always either empty or 0-dimensional.

If $z \in \mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)(\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\text{alg}})$ for some prime $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$, let $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\text{alg}})$ be the point below it. By the definition of $\mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)$ the E -hermitian space $\mathcal{V}(A_y)_{\mathbb{Q}}$ represents α . In particular, $\mathcal{V}(A_y) \neq 0$, and so Proposition 5.4.3 implies that the prime $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ below \mathfrak{q} is nonsplit in \mathcal{O}_E . Moreover, Corollary 5.4.6 implies

that the nearby hermitian space ${}^p\mathcal{V}$ represents α . This shows $\text{Diff}(\alpha) = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$, by Remark 6.2.1, and everything follows easily. \square

Set

$$V_\mu(A_y[\infty]) = \prod_{\ell} V_{\mu_\ell}(A_y[\ell^\infty]) \subset V(A_y[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}.$$

When viewed as a subset of the Hermitian space $\mathcal{V}(A_y[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}$, we will denote this set by $\mathcal{V}_\mu(A_y[\infty])$.

Proposition 7.6.2. *Suppose that $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$. Then the $\mathbb{A}_{f,E}$ -linear isometry*

$$\mathcal{V}(A_y[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}} \xrightarrow{\cong} {}^p\mathcal{V}$$

of Proposition 5.4.4 can be chosen so that, for each $\mu \in L^\vee/L$ the characteristic function of the image of $V_\mu(A_y[\infty])$ in ${}^p\widehat{\mathcal{V}}$ is the nearby Schwarz function ${}^p\varphi_\mu$ defined in (7.2.3).

Proof. The only non-trivial point is to show that the E_p -linear isometry

$$\mathcal{V}(A_y[p^\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}} \xrightarrow{\cong} {}^p\mathcal{V}_p$$

can be chosen so that, for every $\mu_p \in L_p^\vee/L_p$, it identifies the characteristic function of $V_{\mu_p}(A_y[p^\infty])$ with the Schwarz function ${}^p\varphi_{\mu_p}$.

For this, first note that the sublattice $L_p \subset L_p$ transfers to a sublattice ${}^pL_p \subset {}^pL_p$, as do its cosets in L_p^\vee . Moreover, we have a canonical decomposition

$$\mu_p + L_p = \bigsqcup_{(\mu_1, \mu_2) \in (\mu_p + L_p)/(L_p \oplus L_p)} (\mu_1 + L_p) \times (\mu_2 + L_p^p).$$

Given this and Proposition 7.4.3, it is enough to show that we can find an E_q -linear isometry

$$V(A_y[p^\infty]_p)_{\mathbb{Q}} \xrightarrow{\cong} {}^p\mathcal{V}_p$$

such that, for every $\mu_1 \in L_p^\vee/L_p$, it carries the characteristic function of $V_{\mu_1}(A_y[p^\infty]_p)$ to the Schwarz function ${}^p\varphi_{\mu_1}$.

By Proposition 7.5.1, we have an E_q -linear isomorphism

$$V(A_y[p^\infty]_p) \xrightarrow{\cong} V(\mathcal{G}_{q,y})_{\mathbb{Q}}$$

carrying $V_{\mu_1}(A_y[p^\infty]_p)$ to

$$\bigsqcup_{\lambda \in \mu_1 + L_p} V_\lambda(\mathcal{G}_{q,y}).$$

Here, λ runs over the cosets of Λ_p in Λ_p^\vee that are contained in $\mu_1 + L_p$, and we define $V_\lambda(\mathcal{G}_{q,y})$ via an identification $\Lambda_p = \mathcal{O}_{E,q}$, which induces an identification $\Lambda_p^\vee/\Lambda_p = \mathfrak{d}_{E_q/F_p}^{-1}/\mathcal{O}_{E,q}$.

By Proposition 2.4.1, $V_\lambda(\mathcal{G}_{q,y})$ is empty whenever $\text{ord}_q(\lambda) < -n(\mathfrak{p}) + 1$. Therefore, we see that it is enough to construct an E_q -linear isometry

$$(V(\mathcal{G}_{q,y})_{\mathbb{Q}}, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle) \xrightarrow{\cong} (E_q, \beta x_1 \bar{x}_2)$$

such that, for every $\lambda \in \mathfrak{d}_{E_q/F_p}^{-1}/\mathcal{O}_{E,q}$ with $\text{ord}_q(\lambda) > -n(\mathfrak{p})$, the isometry carries $V_\lambda(\mathcal{G}_{q,y})$ to $\lambda + \mathcal{O}_{E,q}$. Here, $\beta = \pi_{\mathfrak{p}} = \text{Nm}(\pi_q)$ if \mathfrak{p} is inert in E , and $\beta \in \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}^\times$ is such that $\chi_{\mathfrak{p}}(\beta) = -1$ if \mathfrak{p} is ramified in E .

Such an isometry can be constructed using Propositions 2.3.3 and 2.3.4. \square

Recall the embedding $T \hookrightarrow \text{Aut}^\circ(A)$ from Proposition 3.5.6, whose homological realizations induce maps

$$\theta_?(H) : T_{\mathbb{Q}_?} \rightarrow \text{Aut}^\circ(\mathbf{H}_?)$$

over \mathcal{Y} , which in turn give us maps

$$\theta_?(V) : T_{\mathbb{Q}_?} \rightarrow \text{Aut}^\circ(\mathbf{V}_?).$$

In particular, for each prime ℓ , we obtain a canonical map

$$\theta_\ell : T_{\mathbb{Q}_\ell} \rightarrow \text{Aut}(\mathcal{V}(A[\ell^\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}),$$

and thus a map

$$\theta \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \theta_{\mathbb{A}_f} : T_{\mathbb{A}_f} \rightarrow \text{Aut}(\mathcal{V}(A[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}).$$

Lemma 7.6.3. *The group $T(\mathbb{A}_f)/T(\mathbb{Q})K_{L,0}$ acts simply transitively on the set of isomorphism classes in $\mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$, and every point*

$$y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$$

has automorphism group $\text{Aut}(y) = T(\mathbb{Q}) \cap K_{L,0}$. Moreover, for every $t \in T(\mathbb{A}_f)$ there is a canonical isometry of $\mathbb{A}_{f,E}$ -hermitian spaces $\mathcal{V}(A_{t \cdot y}[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}} \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{V}(A_y[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}$ identifying

$$\mathcal{V}_\mu(A_{t \cdot y}[\infty]) \xrightarrow{\cong} \theta(t)^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{V}_\mu(A_y[\infty])$$

as subsets of $\mathcal{V}(A_y[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}}$.

Proof. By Proposition 5.3.1, $\mathcal{Y} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_E} \mathcal{O}_{E,p}$ is finite étale over $\mathcal{O}_{E,p}$. Therefore, the reduction map

$$\mathcal{Y}(\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}) \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$$

is an equivalence of groupoids. Furthermore, the map $\mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}) \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}(\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}})$ is also an equivalence of groupoids. Therefore, the first assertion follows from the fact that $T(\mathbb{A}_f)/T(\mathbb{Q})K_{L,0}$ acts simply transitively on the set of isomorphism classes in $\mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}})$ with isotropy group $T(\mathbb{Q}) \cap K_{L,0}$. This can be checked from the explicit description of the generic fiber Y in §3.1.

The rest of the lemma follows easily from the definitions. \square

Proposition 7.6.4. *Fix an $\alpha \in F_+$ such that $\text{Diff}(\alpha) = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$. We have*

$$\sum_{z \in \mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(z)|} = \deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y) \cdot O(\alpha, {}^p\varphi_\mu),$$

Proof. The proof follows the same strategy as [How12, Theorem 3.5.3]. Pick any base point $y_0 \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$, and an isomorphism

$$\mathcal{V}(A_{y_0}[\infty])_{\mathbb{Q}} \xrightarrow{\cong} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\widehat{\mathcal{V}}$$

as in Proposition 7.6.2. This identifies the characteristic function of

$$\mathcal{V}_{\mu}(A_{y_0}[\infty]) \subset \mathcal{V}(A_{y_0}[\infty]) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{A}_f$$

with the Schwartz function ${}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mu} \in S({}^{\mathfrak{p}}\widehat{\mathcal{V}})$ defined in §7.2.

Using Lemma 7.6.3, we compute

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{z \in \mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(z)|} &= \sum_{y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})} \sum_{\substack{x \in \mathcal{V}_{\mu}(A_y) \\ \langle x, x \rangle = \alpha}} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(y)|} \\ &= \sum_{t \in T(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash T(\mathbb{A}_f) / K_{L,0}} \sum_{\substack{x \in \mathcal{V}_{\mu}(A_{t \cdot y_0}) \\ \langle x, x \rangle = \alpha}} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(t \cdot y_0)|} \\ &= \frac{1}{|T(\mathbb{Q}) \cap K_{L,0}|} \sum_{t \in T(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash T(\mathbb{A}_f) / K_{L,0}} \sum_{\substack{x \in \mathcal{V}(A_{y_0}) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \\ \langle x, x \rangle = \alpha}} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mu}(\theta(t)x). \end{aligned}$$

Next use the fact that

$$T(\mathbb{Q}) / \ker(\theta) \xrightarrow{\cong} T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}) = \{s \in E^{\times} : s\bar{s} = 1\}$$

acts simply transitively on the set of $x \in \mathcal{V}(A_{y_0}) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ with $\langle x, x \rangle = \alpha$. By picking one such x , we compute

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{z \in \mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(z)|} &= \frac{1}{|T(\mathbb{Q}) \cap K_{L,0}|} \sum_{\substack{t \in T(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash T(\mathbb{A}_f) / K_{L,0} \\ t' \in T(\mathbb{Q}) / \ker(\theta)}} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mu}(\theta(t't)x) \\ &= \frac{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)}{\text{Vol}(T_{so}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash T_{so}(\mathbb{A}))} \int_{T_{so}(\mathbb{A}_f)} {}^{\mathfrak{p}}\varphi_{\mu}(sx) ds, \end{aligned}$$

as desired. \square

7.7. Deformation theory. Fix an $\alpha \in F_+$ such that $\text{Diff}(\alpha) = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$ for a single prime $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$. Let $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ be the unique prime above \mathfrak{p} . Assume that the rational prime p below \mathfrak{p} is good for L .

Suppose that $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$. For any integer $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}$ and any $\mu \in L_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee} / L_{\mathfrak{p}}$, set $A_k[p^{\infty}] = A_{\mathcal{O}_y / \pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^k \mathcal{O}_y}[p^{\infty}]$, $\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}, k} = \mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}, \mathcal{O}_y / \pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^k \mathcal{O}_y}$, and

$$V_{\mu}(A_k[p^{\infty}]) = V_{\mu}(A_{\mathcal{O}_y / \pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^k \mathcal{O}_y}[p^{\infty}])$$

$$V_{\mu}(A_k[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}}) = V_{\mu}(A_{\mathcal{O}_y / \pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^k \mathcal{O}_y}[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}}) \quad V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}, k}) = V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}, \mathcal{O}_y / \pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^k \mathcal{O}_y}).$$

Consider the 1-dimension $E_{\mathfrak{q}}$ -vector space $V(A_y[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}})_{\mathbb{Q}}$. By Proposition 7.5.1, it can be identified with the $E_{\mathfrak{q}}$ -vector space $V(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}, y})_{\mathbb{Q}}$.

Proposition 7.7.1. *For every k , the above identification induces an equality*

$$V_{\mu}(A_k[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}}) = V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}, k})$$

Proof. We will prove this by induction on k . When $k = 1$, this follows from Proposition 7.5.1. It remains to show that the assertion holds for $k + 1$ whenever it holds for k .

Consider the de Rham realization $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}$ associated with the K_q -representation $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$. It is the reduction mod $\mathcal{E}(u)$ of the \mathfrak{S} -module $\varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}})$, and is naturally a filtered \mathcal{O}_y -submodule of $\mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\diamond}$.

Lemma 7.7.2. *We have $\text{Fil}^1 \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y} = \text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\diamond}$.*

Proof. That the assertion holds after inverting p is immediate from the construction. Therefore, it is enough to show that both $\text{Fil}^1 \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}$ and $\text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\diamond}$ have the same image in $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\vee}$. Since $\text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\diamond}$ is a direct summand of $\mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\diamond}$, it actually suffices to show that its image in $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\vee}$ is contained in $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}$.

Set

$$\text{Fil}^1 \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(V_p^{\diamond}) = \{x \in \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(V_p^{\diamond}) : \varphi(x) \in \mathcal{E}(u) \mathfrak{M}(V_p^{\diamond})\}.$$

Then, using assertion (2) of Theorem 2.1.1, it can be checked that the image of $\text{Fil}^1 \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(V_p^{\diamond})$ in $\mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\diamond}$ is precisely $\text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\diamond}$.

Now, given an element of $\text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\diamond}$, choose a lift $x \in \text{Fil}^1 \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(V_p^{\diamond})$. If $x' \in \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee})$ is the image of x , then we find

$$\varphi(x') \in \mathcal{E}(u) \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}).$$

But then Lemma 7.5.2 implies that

$$x' \in \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}) + \mathcal{E}(u) \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee})$$

and hence that its image in $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\vee}$ lies in $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}$. \square

Write $\mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}, k}^{\diamond}$ (resp. $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, k}$, $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, k}^{\vee}$) for the reduction of $\mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\diamond}$ (resp. $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}$, $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^{\vee}$) mod π_q^k .

Now, choose $x \in V_{\mu}(A_k[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}})$, and let x_{LT} be the corresponding element of $V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_{q, k})$. To finish the proof of the proposition, it remains to show that x lifts to $V_{\mu}(A_{k+1}[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}})$ if and only if x_{LT} lifts to an element of $V_{\mu}(\mathcal{G}_{q, k+1})$.

Consider $x^{\diamond} = (x, \tilde{\mu}) \in V(A_{\mathcal{O}_y/\pi_q^k}^{\diamond})$. Let $\mathbf{x}_{\text{cris}}^{\diamond} \in \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR}, k+1}^{\diamond}$ be the crystalline realization of x^{\diamond} . By Proposition 4.3.2 and Lemma 7.7.2, x^{\diamond} lifts to $V(A_{\mathcal{O}_y/\pi_q^{k+1}}^{\diamond})$, and hence x lifts to $V_{\mu}(A_{k+1}[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}})$, if and only if the functional

$$[\mathbf{x}_{\text{cris}}^{\diamond}, -] : \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, k+1} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_y/\pi_q^{k+1} \mathcal{O}_y$$

lies in the annihilator of $\text{Fil}^1 \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, k+1}$.

We claim that this annihilator is

$$\text{Fil}^0 \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, k+1}^{\vee} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \ker(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, k+1}^{\vee} \rightarrow \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \text{dR}, k+1}^{\vee} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_y \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_{E, q, 1} \otimes_{\bar{\iota}_0} \mathcal{O}_y} \mathcal{O}_y).$$

Indeed, it is enough to check that the annihilator of $\mathrm{Fil}^1 \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \mathrm{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}$ in $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \mathrm{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\vee$ is

$$\ker(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \mathrm{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\vee \rightarrow \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \mathrm{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\vee \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_y \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_{E, \mathfrak{q}, 1} \otimes \bar{\iota}_0} \mathcal{O}_y),$$

which can be checked after inverting p , where it is easily verified.

Now, by Proposition 2.5.1, x_{LT} has a crystalline realization $\mathbf{x}_{\mathrm{LT}, \mathrm{cris}} \in \Lambda_{\mathrm{dR}, k+1}^\vee$, and lifts to $V_\mu(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}, k+1})$ if and only if $\mathbf{x}_{\mathrm{LT}, \mathrm{cris}}$ lies in $\mathrm{Fil}^0 \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \mathrm{dR}, k+1}^\vee$.

To finish, it now suffices to observe that

$$(7.7.1) \quad \mathbf{x}_{\mathrm{LT}, \mathrm{cris}} = [\mathbf{x}_{\mathrm{cris}, -}] \in \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \mathrm{dR}, k+1}^\vee.$$

For this, let S be the p -adic completion of the divided power envelope of the surjection $W[u] \xrightarrow{u \mapsto \iota_0(\pi_{\mathfrak{q}})} \mathcal{O}_y$, and set

$$\mathcal{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee) \stackrel{\mathrm{def}}{=} \varphi^* \mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee) \otimes_{\mathfrak{S}} S.$$

The φ -module structure on $\mathfrak{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee)[\mathcal{E}(u)^{-1}]$ gives us an isomorphism

$$\varphi : \varphi^* \mathcal{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee)[p^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee).$$

Moreover, by a variation of Dwork's trick (see [Bre97, 6.2.1.1]), the reduction map

$$\mathcal{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee)[p^{-1}] \rightarrow \mathcal{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee)[p^{-1}] \otimes_S W = \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \mathrm{cris}, y}^\vee[p^{-1}]$$

induces a bijection on φ -invariant elements. Let $\mathbf{x}_0 \in \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}, \mathrm{cris}, y}^\vee$ be the crystalline realization of x viewed as an element of $V_\mu(A_y[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p}})$, and let $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_0 \in \mathcal{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee)[p^{-1}]$ be its unique φ -invariant lift.

If $k < e$, then the image of $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_0$ in $\mathcal{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee)[p^{-1}] \otimes_S W[u]/(u^{k+1})$ actually lies in

$$\mathcal{M}(\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee) \otimes_S W[u]/(u^{k+1})$$

and, by virtue of its φ -invariance, is necessarily the crystalline realization of both x and x_{LT} along the divided power thickening $W[u]/(u^{k+1}) \xrightarrow{u \mapsto \iota_0(\pi_{\mathfrak{q}})} \mathcal{O}_y/\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^k \mathcal{O}_y$.

If $k \geq e$, then, once again by virtue of its φ -invariance, $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_0$ is the crystalline realization of both x and x_{LT} along the divided power thickening $S \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_y/\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^k \mathcal{O}_y$.

From these observations, the required identity (7.7.1) easily follows. \square

Define a function

$$\mathrm{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}} : V(A_y[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p}})_{\mathbb{Q}} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z},$$

given by two defining properties:

- If $a \in E_{\mathfrak{q}}$, and $x \in V(A_y[p^\infty]_{\mathfrak{p}})$, then

$$\mathrm{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(a \cdot x) = \mathrm{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(a) + \mathrm{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x).$$

- If $x \in V(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}, y})$ is an $\mathcal{O}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}}$ -module generator, then

$$\mathrm{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } \mathfrak{q} \text{ is unramified over } F; \\ n(\mathfrak{p}) = \mathrm{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(\mathfrak{d}_{E/F}), & \text{if } \mathfrak{q} \text{ is ramified over } F. \end{cases}$$

Our definition of the function $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}$ is justified by the following result.

Proposition 7.7.3. *Suppose that $\mu \in L_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\vee}/L_{\mathfrak{p}}$, and that $x \in V_{\mu}(A_y[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}})$. Then x lifts to $V_{\mu}(A_k[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}})$ if and only if $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x) \geq k$.*

Proof. This is immediate from Proposition 7.7.1 and Theorem 2.5.5. \square

Theorem 7.7.4. *At any point $z \in \mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)(\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\text{alg}})$ we have*

$$\text{length}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu), z}) = \ell_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha),$$

where $\ell_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha)$ is defined as in Proposition 7.3.2.

Proof. The point z corresponds to a point $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\text{alg}})$ equipped with a special endomorphism $x \in V_{\mu}(A_y)$ satisfying $\langle x, x \rangle = \alpha$. By Serre-Tate theory its deformation theory is governed by the induced endomorphism $x_p \in V_{\mu_p}(A_y[p^{\infty}])$. By Proposition 7.4.3, there is a unique pair

$$(\mu_1, \mu_2) \in \frac{\mu_p + L_p}{L_p + L_p^{\mathfrak{p}}} \subset \frac{L_p^{\vee}}{L_p} \oplus \frac{L_p^{\mathfrak{p}, \vee}}{L_p^{\mathfrak{p}}},$$

together with a unique $x_p \in V_{\mu_1}(A_y[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}})$ and $v \in \mu_2 + L_p^{\mathfrak{p}}$, such that

$$x_p = x_p + v.$$

Moreover, $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) = \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\langle x_p, x_p \rangle)$.

Also, by the same proposition, the deformation theory of x_p is governed by that of x_p . More precisely, x_p lifts to $V_{\mu_p}(A_k[p^{\infty}])$ if and only if x_p lifts to $V_{\mu_1}(A_k[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}})$. By Proposition 7.7.3, this is equivalent to the condition $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x_p) \geq k$.

Therefore, to finish, we must show:

$$(7.7.2) \quad \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x_p) = \ell_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha).$$

Now, note that the Hermitian form on $V(A_y[p^{\infty}]_{\mathfrak{p}})_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is $\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}$ -times the natural Hermitian form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\text{LT}}$ on $V(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}, y})_{\mathbb{Q}}$, and that $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\xi_{\mathfrak{p}}) = -m(\mathfrak{p})$.

Moreover, using Propositions 2.3.3 and 2.3.3, we find that, if $x_0 \in V(\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{q}, y})$ is an $\mathcal{O}_{E, \mathfrak{q}}$ -module generator, then

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\langle x_0, x_0 \rangle_{\text{LT}}) = \begin{cases} 1 = -1 + 2 \cdot \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x_0), & \text{if } \mathfrak{q} \text{ is unramified over } F; \\ 0 = -n(\mathfrak{p}) + \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x_0), & \text{if } \mathfrak{q} \text{ is ramified over } F. \end{cases}$$

Combining all this, we find:

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha) = \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\langle x_p, x_p \rangle) = \begin{cases} -m(\mathfrak{p}) - 1 + 2 \cdot \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x_p), & \text{if } \mathfrak{q} \text{ is unramified over } F; \\ -m(\mathfrak{p}) - n(\mathfrak{p}) + \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x_p), & \text{if } \mathfrak{q} \text{ is ramified over } F. \end{cases}$$

Comparing this with the formulas for $\ell_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha)$ in Proposition 7.3.2 gives us (7.7.2) and hence the theorem. \square

7.8. Calculation of arithmetic degrees.

Theorem 7.8.1. *Suppose $\alpha \in F_+$ and $\mu \in L^\vee/L$. Assume that $\text{Diff}(\alpha) = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$ consists of a single prime of \mathcal{O}_F , which lies above a rational prime p that is good for L . If we denote by*

$$\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}_F(\alpha, \mu) \in \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{Y})$$

the divisor $\mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)$ on \mathcal{Y} endowed with the trivial Green function, then

$$\frac{\widehat{\text{deg}}(\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}_F(\alpha, \mu))}{\text{deg}_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} = -\frac{a_F(\alpha, \mu)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)}.$$

Proof. Combine Propositions 7.3.2, and 7.6.4 with Theorem 7.7.4. \square

Given $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, we will write $a \approx_L b$ to mean that $a - b$ is a \mathbb{Q} -linear combination of $\{\log(p) : p \mid D_{\text{bad}, L}\}$.

Proposition 7.8.2. *We have*

$$\frac{a(0, 0)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} \approx_L -\frac{2\Lambda'(0, \chi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)}.$$

If $\mu \neq 0$, then

$$\frac{a(0, \mu)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} \approx_L 0.$$

Proof. Let $\varphi = \varphi_\mu$, so that we have a factorization $\varphi = \otimes \varphi_p$ over the rational primes, and

$$(7.8.1) \quad \frac{a(0, \mu)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} = \frac{a_F(0, \varphi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} = -2\varphi(0) \frac{\Lambda'(0, \chi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} - M'(0, \varphi).$$

by Proposition 6.2.3.

Fix a prime p , and suppose that we have $\varphi_p = \sum_i \varphi_i$, where each φ_i admits a factoring $\varphi_i = \otimes_{\mathfrak{p}|p} \varphi_{i,\mathfrak{p}}$ over primes $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ above p . Then, for each i , by Proposition 6.2.3, we obtain a factoring

$$M_p(s, \varphi_i) = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}|p} M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{i,\mathfrak{p}}),$$

where, for any $\mathfrak{p} \mid p$, $M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{i,\mathfrak{p}})$ is a rational function in $N(\mathfrak{p})^s$. Therefore, $M_{\mathfrak{p}}(0, \varphi_{i,\mathfrak{p}})$ is a rational number, and $M'_{\mathfrak{p}}(0, \varphi_{i,\mathfrak{p}})$ is a rational multiple of $\log N(\mathfrak{p})$.

Moreover, if p is a good prime, then, by (7.2.4), we can choose our decomposition to be

$$\varphi_{\mu_p} = \bigotimes_{\lambda_p \in \mu_p + L_p} \varphi_{\lambda_p},$$

where λ_p ranges over representative of cosets of Λ_p in Λ_p^\vee contained in $\mu_p + L_p$.

By Corollary 7.1.9, $M_{\mathfrak{p}}(s, \varphi_{\lambda_p})$ is constant, and hence $M'_{\mathfrak{p}}(0, \varphi_{\lambda_p}) = 0$, for all primes $\mathfrak{p} \mid p$. It now follows that $M'(0, \varphi)$ is a \mathbb{Q} -linear combination of $\log(p)$ with $p \mid D_{\text{bad}}$.

The identity (7.8.1) now gives us the proposition. \square

Proof of Theorem 6.4.2. Recalling that

$$\mathcal{Z}(f) = \sum_{m>0} \sum_{\mu \in L^\vee/L} c_f^+(-m, \mu) \mathcal{Z}(m, \mu),$$

the stack decomposition

$$\mathcal{Z}(m, \mu) \times_{\mathcal{M}} \mathcal{Y} = \bigsqcup_{\substack{\alpha \in F_+ \\ \mathrm{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}(\alpha)=m}} \mathcal{Z}_F(\alpha, \mu)$$

of (7.6.1) implies

$$\frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} = \frac{\Phi(f, \mathcal{Y}^\infty)}{2 \deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} + \sum_{\substack{\mu \in L^\vee/L \\ m>0}} c_f^+(m, \mu) \sum_{\substack{\alpha \in F_+ \\ \mathrm{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}(\alpha)=m}} \frac{\widehat{\deg}(\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}_F(\alpha, \mu))}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)}.$$

For any $\alpha \in F_+$ and any $\mu \in L^\vee/L$ we have

$$(7.8.2) \quad \frac{\widehat{\deg}(\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}_F(\alpha, \mu))}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} \approx_L -\frac{a_F(\alpha, \mu)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)}.$$

Indeed, if $|\mathrm{Diff}(\alpha)| > 1$ then Propositions 6.2.2 and 7.6.1 imply that both sides of (7.8.2) vanish. If $\mathrm{Diff}(\alpha) = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$ then let p be the rational prime below \mathfrak{p} . If $p \nmid D_{bad}$ then the relation (7.8.2) follows from Theorem 7.8.1. If $p \mid D_{bad}$ then both sides of (7.8.2) are ≈ 0 by Propositions 6.2.2 and 7.6.1.

Combining (7.8.2) and (6.2.7) shows that

$$\sum_{\substack{\alpha \in F^\times \\ \mathrm{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}(\alpha)=m}} \frac{\widehat{\deg}(\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}_F(\alpha, \mu))}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} \approx_L -\frac{a(m, \mu)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)},$$

and so

$$\frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} \approx_L \frac{\Phi(f, \mathcal{Y}^\infty)}{2 \deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} - \sum_{\substack{\mu \in L^\vee/L \\ m>0}} \frac{a(m, \mu) \cdot c_f^+(m, \mu)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)}.$$

Comparing with Theorem 6.3.1, and using the approximate identity $a(0, \mu) \approx_L 0$ from Proposition 7.8.2 for $\mu \neq 0$, shows that

$$\frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} \approx_L -\frac{\mathcal{L}'(0, \xi(f))}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} + \frac{a(0, 0) \cdot c_f^+(0, 0)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)},$$

as desired. \square

8. THE HEIGHT OF THE TAUTOLOGICAL BUNDLE

8.1. Enlarging the Shimura variety. For applications to the computations of heights of line bundles, and to Colmez's conjecture, it will be useful to have a results more general than Theorem 6.4.2, involving restrictions of Borchers products from larger GSpin Shimura varieties.

Suppose that we have a quadratic space (V^\diamond, Q^\diamond) of signature $(n^\diamond, 2)$, a maximal lattice $L^\diamond \subset V^\diamond$ of discriminant $D_{L^\diamond} = [L^{\diamond, \vee} : L^\diamond]$, and an isometric embedding

$$(V, Q) \hookrightarrow (V^\diamond, Q^\diamond).$$

satisfying $L \subset L^\diamond$. Define a positive definite \mathbb{Z} -quadratic space

$$\Lambda = \{x \in L^\diamond : x \perp L\}$$

of rank $n^\diamond - 2d + 2$, so that $L \oplus \Lambda \subset L^\diamond$ with finite index, and $V^\diamond = V \oplus \Lambda_{\mathbb{Q}}$.

From this data, we obtain maps of \mathbb{Z} -stacks

$$\mathcal{Y} \rightarrow \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^\diamond,$$

where \mathcal{M} and \mathcal{M}^\diamond are the integral models for the orthogonal Shimura varieties associated with the lattices L and L^\diamond , respectively, and $\mathcal{Y} = \mathcal{Y}_{K_{L,0}}$ is the stack appearing in Proposition 5.3.1.

8.2. The archimedean contribution. From the \mathbb{Z} -quadratic space Λ we may form the representation ω_Λ of $\widetilde{SO}_2(\mathbb{Z})$ on the finite dimensional subspace

$$S_\Lambda \subset S(\widehat{\Lambda}_{\mathbb{Q}})$$

of \mathbb{C} -valued functions on Λ^\vee/Λ , exactly as in §4.6, and the contragredient representation ω_Λ^\vee on the \mathbb{C} -linear dual S_Λ^\vee .

The theta series

$$\vartheta_\Lambda(\tau) = \sum_m \rho_\Lambda(m) \cdot q^m \in M_{\frac{n^\diamond}{2} - d + 1}^1(\omega_\Lambda^\vee)$$

has Fourier coefficients $\rho_\Lambda(m) \in S_\Lambda^\vee$ defined by

$$\rho_\Lambda(m, \varphi) = \sum_{x \in \Lambda^\vee} \varphi(x)$$

for any $\varphi \in S_\Lambda$. Letting φ_μ denote the characteristic function of $\mu \in \Lambda^\vee/\Lambda$, we often write $\rho_\Lambda(m, \mu) = \rho_\Lambda(m, \varphi_\mu)$.

Given a pair $(\mu_1, \mu_2) \in (L^\vee/L) \oplus (\Lambda^\vee/\Lambda)$ and a $\mu \in L^{\diamond, \vee}/L^\diamond$ we write, by abuse of notation, $\mu_1 + \mu_2 = \mu$ to mean that the map

$$(L^\vee/L) \oplus (\Lambda^\vee/\Lambda) \rightarrow (L^\vee \oplus \Lambda^\vee)/L^\diamond$$

induced by the inclusions

$$L \oplus \Lambda \subset L^\diamond \subset L^{\diamond, \vee} \subset L^\vee \oplus \Lambda^\vee$$

takes $(\mu_1, \mu_2) \mapsto \mu$.

Proposition 8.2.1. *Fix any weakly holomorphic modular form $f \in M_{1-n^\diamond/2}^1(\omega_{L^\diamond})$ with integral principal part, and let $\Phi^\diamond(f)$ be the corresponding Green function on \mathcal{M}^\diamond , as in §4.6. If we set*

$$\mathcal{Y}^\infty = \mathcal{Y} \times_{\text{Spec}(\mathbb{Z})} \text{Spec}(\mathbb{C}),$$

and define $\Phi^\circ(f, \mathcal{Y}^\infty)$ as in Theorem 6.3.1, then

$$\frac{\Phi^\circ(f, \mathcal{Y}^\infty)}{2 \deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} = \sum_{\substack{\mu \in L^{\circ, \vee}/L^\circ \\ m \in \mathbb{Q}}} c_f(-m, \mu) \sum_{\substack{m_1+m_2=m \\ \mu_1+\mu_2=\mu}} \frac{a(m_1, \mu_1) \rho_\Lambda(m_2, \mu_2)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)}.$$

Proof. The isomorphism

$$S(\widehat{V}^\circ) \xrightarrow{\cong} S(\widehat{V}) \otimes S(\widehat{\Lambda}_{\mathbb{Q}}),$$

together with the tautological pairing between $S(\widehat{\Lambda}_{\mathbb{Q}})$ and its dual, induce a map

$$S(\widehat{V}^\circ) \otimes S(\widehat{\Lambda}_{\mathbb{Q}})^\vee \rightarrow S(\widehat{V}).$$

As $L \oplus \Lambda \subset L^\circ$, this restricts to a map $S_{L^\circ} \otimes S_\Lambda^\vee \rightarrow S_L$, which we call *tensor contraction*, and denote by $\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2 \mapsto \varphi_1 \circ \varphi_2$.

There is an induced map on spaces of weakly holomorphic forms

$$M_k^!(\omega_{L^\circ}) \otimes M_\ell^!(\omega_\Lambda^\vee) \rightarrow M_{k+\ell}^!(\omega_L)$$

for any half-integers k and ℓ . In particular, $f \mapsto f \circ \vartheta_\Lambda$ defines a linear map

$$M_{1-\frac{n^\circ}{2}}^!(\omega_{L^\circ}^\circ) \rightarrow M_{2-d}^!(\omega_L).$$

In terms of q -expansions,

$$(f \circ \vartheta_\Lambda)(\tau) = \sum_{m \gg -\infty} \sum_{\mu \in L^\vee/L} c_{f \circ \vartheta_\Lambda}(m, \mu) \varphi_\mu \cdot q^m$$

where

$$(8.2.1) \quad c_{f \circ \vartheta_\Lambda}(m, \mu) = \sum_{m_1+m_2=m} \sum_{\substack{\mu_2 \in \Lambda^\vee/\Lambda \\ \mu+\mu_2 \in L^{\circ, \vee}/L \oplus \Lambda}} c_f(m_1, \mu + \mu_2) \cdot \rho_\Lambda(m_2, \mu_2).$$

The essential observation is this: If we pull back the Green function $\Phi^\circ(f)$ for the divisor $\mathcal{Z}^\circ(f)(\mathbb{C})$ on $\mathcal{M}^\circ(\mathbb{C})$ via the map $\mathcal{M}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^\circ(\mathbb{C})$, we obtain the Green function $\Phi(f \circ \vartheta_\Lambda)$ for the divisor $\mathcal{Z}(f \circ \vartheta_\Lambda)(\mathbb{C})$ on $\mathcal{M}(\mathbb{C})$. This is clear from the factorization [BY09, (4.16)] of Siegel theta functions, and the construction of the Green functions as regularized theta lifts as in [BKY12, BY09].

As $\mathcal{Y}^\infty(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^\circ(\mathbb{C})$ factors through $\mathcal{M}(\mathbb{C})$, we find

$$\frac{\Phi^\circ(f, \mathcal{Y}^\infty)}{2 \deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} = \frac{\Phi(f \circ \vartheta_\Lambda, \mathcal{Y}^\infty)}{2 \deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)}.$$

We may apply the result of Bruinier-Kudla-Yang, as stated in Theorem 6.3.1, directly to the right hand side. This gives

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\Phi^\circ(f, \mathcal{Y}^\infty)}{2 \deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} &= - \sum_{\substack{\mu_1 \in L^\vee/L \\ m_1 \in \mathbb{Q}}} \frac{a(m_1, \mu_1) \cdot c_{f \circ \vartheta_\Lambda}(-m_1, \mu_1)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} \\ &= - \sum_{\substack{\mu \in L^{\circ, \vee}/L^\circ \\ m_1+m_2+m_3=0}} c_f(m_3, \mu) \sum_{\mu_1+\mu_2=\mu} \frac{a(m_1, \mu_1) \rho_\Lambda(m_2, \mu_2)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} \end{aligned}$$

where the second equality follows from (8.2.1). \square

8.3. An extended arithmetic intersection formula. Fix any weakly holomorphic modular form $f \in M_{1-n^\circ/2}^1(\omega_{L^\circ})$ with integral principal part. Let

$$\mathcal{Z}^\circ(f) = \sum_{m>0} \sum_{\mu \in L^{\circ,\vee}/L^\circ} c_f(-m, \mu) \cdot \mathcal{Z}^\circ(m, \mu),$$

be the corresponding divisor on \mathcal{M}° , and denote by

$$\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}^\circ(f) = (\mathcal{Z}^\circ(f), \Phi^\circ(f)) \in \widehat{\text{CH}}^1(\mathcal{M}^\circ)$$

the corresponding arithmetic divisor.

In what follows we will frequently demand that f satisfy the following hypothesis with respect to the quadratic submodule $L \subset L^\circ$ and its orthogonal complement $\Lambda = L^\perp \subset L^\circ$.

Hypothesis 8.3.1. If $m > 0$, and if there an element $x \in D_{L^\circ}^{-1}\Lambda$ with $Q(x) = m$, then $c_f(-m, \mu) = 0$ for all $\mu \in L^{\circ,\vee}/L^\circ$.

Lemma 8.3.2. *If the image of $\mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^\circ(\mathbb{C})$ intersects the support of $\mathcal{Z}^\circ(m, \mu)(\mathbb{C})$, then there is an $x \in D_{L^\circ}^{-1}\Lambda$ with $Q(x) = m$. Therefore, if Hypothesis 8.3.1 holds, then $\mathcal{Z}^\circ(f)$ intersects \mathcal{Y} properly.*

Proof. Suppose that the image of $\mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{C})$ intersects the support of $\mathcal{Z}^\circ(m, \mu)(\mathbb{C})$. By Corollary 4.5.7, this implies that there exist $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$ with $m_1 + m_2 = m$ and

$$(\mu_1, \mu_2) \in \frac{L^{\circ,\vee}}{L \oplus \Lambda} \subset (L^\vee/L) \oplus (\Lambda^\vee/\Lambda)$$

such that $\mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{C})$ intersects the support of $\mathcal{Z}(m_1, \mu_1) \times \Lambda_{m_2, \mu_2}$, where

$$\Lambda_{m_2, \mu_2} = \{x \in \mu_2 + \Lambda : Q(x) = m_2\}.$$

By Proposition 5.4.1, for any point $y \in Y(\mathbb{C})$ we must have $V(A_y) = 0$. Thus the only way that y can meet $\mathcal{Z}(m_1, \mu_1)$ is if $m_1 = 0$ and $\mu_1 = 0$. It now follows that there exists $x \in \Lambda_{m, \mu_2}$ with

$$(0, \mu_2) \in \frac{L^{\circ,\vee}}{L \oplus \Lambda},$$

and from this we deduce that there exists $x \in D_{L^\circ}^{-1}\Lambda$ with $Q(x) = m$.

The second assertion is clear from the first. \square

Proposition 8.3.3. *Under Hypothesis 8.3.1, we have:*

$$\frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}^\circ(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} \approx_L c_f(0, 0) \frac{a(0, 0)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)}.$$

Proof. Corollary 4.5.7 gives us, for each pair (m, μ) , a decomposition

$$\mathcal{Z}^\circ(m, \mu) \times_{\mathcal{M}^\circ} \mathcal{M} = \bigsqcup_{\substack{m_1+m_2=m \\ \mu_1+\mu_2=\mu}} \mathcal{Z}(m_1, \mu_1) \times \Lambda_{m_2, \mu_2}$$

of stacks over \mathcal{M} . Moreover, if $c_f(-m, \mu) \neq 0$ then Hypothesis 8.3.1 implies that all terms with $m_1 = 0$ are empty. Therefore, we obtain a decomposition

$$\mathcal{Z}^\diamond(f)|_{\mathcal{M}} = \sum_{\substack{\mu \in L^{\diamond, \vee}/L^\diamond \\ m_1+m_2+m_3=0 \\ m_3 < 0 \\ m_1 > 0}} c_f(m_3, \mu) \sum_{\mu_1+\mu_2=\mu} \rho_\Lambda(m_2, \mu_2) \mathcal{Z}(m_1, \mu_1)$$

of divisors on \mathcal{M} .

By Lemma 8.3.2, the image of $\mathcal{Y} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ intersects $\mathcal{Z}^\diamond(f)$ properly, and so, as in the proof of Theorem 6.4.2 (see especially §7.8), we deduce

$$\frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{Z}}^\diamond(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} \approx_L \frac{\Phi^\diamond(f, \mathcal{Y}^\infty)}{2 \deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} - \sum_{\substack{\mu \in L^{\diamond, \vee}/L^\diamond \\ m_1+m_2+m_3=0 \\ m_3 < 0, m_1 > 0}} c_f(m_3, \mu) \sum_{\mu_1+\mu_2=\mu} \frac{a(m_1, \mu_1) \rho_\Lambda(m_2, \mu_2)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)}.$$

Combining with Proposition 8.2.1 completes the proof. \square

Suppose now that $n^\diamond \geq 3$. Denote by

$$\widehat{\omega} \in \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{M}), \quad \widehat{\omega}^\diamond \in \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{M}^\diamond)$$

the metrized tautological bundles on \mathcal{M} and \mathcal{M}^\diamond of §4.7. By Theorem 4.8.1, after replacing f by a multiple if necessary, we have the equality

$$(8.3.1) \quad c_f(0, 0) \cdot \widehat{\omega}^\diamond = \widehat{\mathcal{Z}}^\diamond(f) - c_f(0, 0) \cdot (0, \log(4\pi e^\gamma)) + \widehat{\mathcal{E}}^\diamond(f),$$

where $\widehat{\mathcal{E}}^\diamond(f) = (\mathcal{E}^\diamond(f), 0)$ is empty if $L_{(2)}^\diamond$ is self-dual and $n \geq 5$, and is otherwise supported on the union of special fibers $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ for $p^2 \nmid D_L$, as well as $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_2}$ if $L_{(2)}$ is not self-dual.

Theorem 8.3.4. *We have*

$$\frac{[\widehat{\omega} : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)} \approx_L -\frac{2\Lambda'(0, \chi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} - d \cdot \log(4\pi e^\gamma) + \frac{1}{c_f(0, 0)} \frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{E}}^\diamond(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)}.$$

Proof. Combine Propositions 8.3.3 and 7.8.2 with (8.3.1), and observe that the restriction of $\widehat{\omega}^\diamond$ to \mathcal{M} is canonically isomorphic to $\widehat{\omega}$; see Proposition 4.4.7. \square

9. COLMEZ'S CONJECTURE

In this section we prove Theorem A of the introduction.

9.1. The statement of the conjecture. In this subsection only, E is an arbitrary CM algebra. The group $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ acts on the set of all CM types of E in the usual way: $\sigma \circ \Phi = \{\sigma \circ \varphi : \varphi \in \Phi\}$. For each Φ let $\text{Stab}(\Phi) \subset \Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ be its stabilizer.

Definition 9.1.1. Let $c \in \Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ be complex conjugation. Write \mathcal{CM}^0 for the space of locally constant functions $a : \Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ that are constant on conjugacy classes and are such that the quantity

$$(9.1.1) \quad a(c\sigma) + a(\sigma)$$

is independent of $\sigma \in \Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$. This notion does not depend on the choice of c .

Every function $a \in \mathcal{CM}^0$ decomposes uniquely as a finite linear combination

$$a = \sum_{\eta} a(\eta) \cdot \eta$$

of Artin characters. For each Artin character η let

$$L(s, \eta) = \prod_p \frac{1}{\det(1 - p^{-s}\eta(\text{Fr}_p)|_{U^I_p})}$$

be the usual Artin L -function, where \mathfrak{p} is a prime of \mathbb{Q}^{alg} above p , and U is the space of the representation η .

The independence from σ of the quantity (9.1.1) implies that any nontrivial Artin character η with $m_{(E, \Phi)}(\eta) \neq 0$ must be totally odd, in the sense that $\eta(c) = -\eta(\text{id})$, and therefore $L(0, \eta) \neq 0$. We now set:

$$\tilde{Z}(0, a) = - \sum_{\eta} a(\eta) \left(\frac{L'(0, \eta)}{L(0, \eta)} + \frac{\log(f_{\eta})}{2} \right)$$

where f_{η} is the Artin conductor of η .

Following Colmez, we will now construct a particular function $a_{(E, \Phi)}^0$ in \mathcal{CM}^0 from the CM type (E, Φ) . First, define a locally constant function on $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ by the formula:

$$a_{(E, \Phi)}(\sigma) = |\Phi \cap \sigma \circ \Phi|.$$

The average

$$(9.1.2) \quad a_{(E, \Phi)}^0 = \frac{1}{[\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}} : \text{Stab}(\Phi)]} \sum_{\tau \in \Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}/\text{Stab}(\Phi)} a_{(E, \tau \circ \Phi)}$$

is constant on conjugacy classes of $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$, and depends only on the $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -orbit of Φ . Moreover,

$$a_{(E, \Phi)}^0(\sigma) + a_{(E, \Phi)}^0(c\sigma) = |\Phi|$$

is independent of σ , and so $a_{(E, \Phi)}^0(\sigma)$ belongs to \mathcal{CM}^0 , as desired.

Remark 9.1.2. If E is a CM field, \tilde{E} is a CM field containing E , and

$$\tilde{\Phi} = \{\tilde{\varphi} \in \text{Hom}(\tilde{E}, \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}) : \tilde{\varphi}|_E \in \Phi\}$$

is the lifted CM type, then

$$[\tilde{E} : E] \cdot a_{(E, \Phi)}^0 = a_{(\tilde{E}, \tilde{\Phi})}^0.$$

Definition 9.1.3. The *Colmez height* of the pair (E, Φ) is

$$h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Col}} = \tilde{Z}(0, a_{(E, \Phi)}^0).$$

Suppose A is an abelian variety over \mathbb{Q}^{alg} of dimension $2\dim(A) = [E : \mathbb{Q}]$, and admitting complex multiplication of type (E, Φ) . Choose a model of A over a number field $\mathbf{k} \subset \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}$ large enough that the Néron model $\pi : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{k}})$ has everywhere good reduction. Pick a nonzero rational section s of the line bundle

$$\pi_* \Omega_{\mathcal{A}/\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{k}}}^{\dim(A)} \in \text{Pic}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{k}}),$$

and define

$$h_{\infty}^{\text{Falt}}(A, s) = \frac{-1}{2[\mathbf{k} : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: \mathbf{k} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \left| \int_{\mathcal{A}^{\sigma}(\mathbb{C})} s^{\sigma} \wedge \overline{s^{\sigma}} \right|,$$

and

$$h_f^{\text{Falt}}(A, s) = \frac{1}{[\mathbf{k} : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{k}}} \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(s) \cdot \log N(\mathfrak{p}).$$

Definition 9.1.4. The *Faltings height* of A is

$$h^{\text{Falt}}(A) = h_f^{\text{Falt}}(A, s) + h_{\infty}^{\text{Falt}}(A, s)$$

It is independent of the field \mathbf{k} , the choice of model of A over \mathbf{k} , and the choice of section s .

Theorem 9.1.5 (Colmez). *If A has complex multiplication by the maximal order $\mathcal{O}_E \subset E$, the Faltings height*

$$h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} h^{\text{Falt}}(A)$$

depends only on the pair (E, Φ) , and not on the choice of A . Moreover, there is a unique linear map $\text{ht} : \mathcal{CM}^0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that, for any pair (E, Φ) , we have

$$h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} = \text{ht}(a_{(E, \Phi)}^0).$$

Proof. This is [Col93, Théorème 0.3]. □

Conjecture 9.1.6 (Colmez). *For any $a \in \mathcal{CM}^0$, we have $\text{ht}(a) = \tilde{Z}(0, a)$. In particular, taking $a = a_{(E, \Phi)}^0$, for any CM pair (E, Φ) we have*

$$h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} = h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Col}}.$$

9.2. The reflex CM type. For the remainder of §9 we fix a CM field E of degree $[E : \mathbb{Q}] = 2d$, and a distinguished embedding $\iota_0 : E \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$. Denote by F the maximal totally real subfield of E .

Recall from §5.2 the total reflex algebra E^{\sharp} associated with E : This is a finite étale \mathbb{Q} -algebra equipped with a canonical $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -equivariant identification

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Q}\text{-alg}}(E^{\sharp}, \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}) = \text{CM}(E),$$

where $\text{CM}(E)$ is the $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -set consisting of all CM types of E .

The embedding ι_0 determines a subset

$$\{\text{CM types of } E \text{ containing } \iota_0\} \subset \text{CM}(E).$$

This corresponds to a subset $\Phi^\sharp \subset \text{Hom}(E^\sharp, \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}) = \text{CM}(E)$, called the *total reflex CM type*. The pair (E^\sharp, Φ^\sharp) is the *total reflex pair*.

The relation between the total reflex pair and the classical notion of reflex pairs is given by the following proposition, which is immediate from the definitions.

Proposition 9.2.1. *There exist representatives $\Phi_1, \dots, \Phi_m \in \text{CM}(E)$ for the $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -orbits in $\text{CM}(E)$ satisfying the following condition: If for each pair (E, Φ_i) , (E'_i, Φ'_i) is its reflex CM pair, then there is an isomorphism of \mathbb{Q} -algebras $E^\sharp \xrightarrow{\sim} \prod_i E'_i$, such that the natural bijection*

$$\text{Hom}(E^\sharp, \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}(E'_1, \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}) \sqcup \dots \sqcup \text{Hom}(E'_m, \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}})$$

identifies $\Phi^\sharp = \Phi'_1 \sqcup \dots \sqcup \Phi'_m$. In particular, E^\sharp is a CM algebra and Φ^\sharp is a CM type.

9.3. The average over CM types.

Proposition 9.3.1. *Recall the completed L-function (6.0.6). The Colmez height satisfies*

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Col}} &= -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{L'(0, \chi)}{L(0, \chi)} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \log \left| \frac{D_E}{D_F} \right| - \frac{d}{2} \cdot \log(2\pi) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\Lambda'(0, \chi)}{\Lambda(0, \chi)} - \frac{d}{4} \log(16\pi^3 e^\gamma), \end{aligned}$$

where the sum on the left hand side is over all CM types of E .

Proof. We have the identity

$$(9.3.1) \quad \frac{1}{[E : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\Phi} a_{(E, \Phi)}^0(\sigma) = 2^{d-2} \left(\mathbf{1} + \frac{1}{d} \text{Ind}_{\Gamma_F}^{\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}}(\chi) \right)$$

where $\mathbf{1}$ is the trivial character on $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$, and $\chi : \text{Gal}(E/F) \rightarrow \{\pm 1\}$ is the nontrivial character. To prove this identity, one may use Remark 9.1.2 to reduce to the case where E/\mathbb{Q} is Galois, so that

$$\frac{1}{[E : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\Phi} a_{(E, \Phi)}^0(\sigma) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } \sigma \text{ is complex conjugation} \\ 2^{d-1} & \text{if } \sigma = \text{id} \\ 2^{d-2} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

It follows from the above that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Col}} &= -\frac{1}{2} \left[d \cdot \frac{\zeta'(0)}{\zeta(0)} + \frac{L'(0, \chi)}{L(0, \chi)} + \frac{1}{2} \log \left(f_{\text{Ind}_{\Gamma_F}^{\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}}(\chi)} \right) \right] \\ &= -\frac{d}{2} \cdot \log(2\pi) - \frac{1}{2} \frac{L'(0, \chi)}{L(0, \chi)} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \log(|D_F| \cdot N_{E/\mathbb{Q}}(\mathfrak{d}_{E/F})) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{L'(0, \chi)}{L(0, \chi)} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \log \left| \frac{D_E}{D_F} \right| - \frac{d}{2} \cdot \log(2\pi). \end{aligned}$$

This shows the first equality in the proposition, and the second follows from (6.0.7). \square

Proposition 9.3.2. *The total reflex pair (E^\sharp, Φ^\sharp) satisfies*

$$a_{(E^\sharp, \Phi^\sharp)}^0 = \frac{1}{[E : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\Phi} a_{(E, \Phi)}^0,$$

where the sum is over all CM types of E .

Proof. Let $\tilde{E} \subset \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}$ be a finite Galois extension of \mathbb{Q} large enough to contain all embeddings $E \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}$. In particular, each $E'_i \subset \tilde{E}$. Use ι_0 to regard E as a subfield of \tilde{E} . For each $1 \leq i \leq k$ let

$$\tilde{\Phi}_i, \tilde{\Phi}'_i \subset \text{Gal}(\tilde{E}/\mathbb{Q}) = \text{Hom}(\tilde{E}, \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}})$$

be the lifts of Φ_i and Φ'_i , respectively, so that $\sigma \in \tilde{\Phi}_i$ if and only if $\sigma^{-1} \in \tilde{\Phi}'_i$. An easy exercise shows that $a_{(\tilde{E}, \tilde{\Phi}_i)}^0 = a_{(\tilde{E}, \tilde{\Phi}'_i)}^0$, and hence Remark 9.1.2 implies

$$[\tilde{E} : E'_i] \cdot a_{(E'_i, \Phi'_i)}^0 = [\tilde{E} : E] \cdot a_{(E, \Phi_i)}^0.$$

It follows that

$$a_{(E'_i, \Phi'_i)}^0 = \frac{[E'_i : \mathbb{Q}]}{[E : \mathbb{Q}]} \cdot a_{(E, \Phi_i)}^0 = \frac{1}{[E : \mathbb{Q}]} \cdot \sum_{\tau \in \Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}/\text{Stab}(\Phi_i)} a_{(E, \tau \circ \Phi_i)}^0,$$

and summing over i proves the claim. \square

Corollary 9.3.3. *The total reflex pair (E^\sharp, Φ^\sharp) satisfies*

$$h_{(E^\sharp, \Phi^\sharp)}^{\text{Falt}} = \frac{1}{[E : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\Phi \in \text{CM}(E)} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}}.$$

Proof. Combine Theorem 9.1.5 and Proposition 9.3.2. \square

9.4. Faltings heights and Arakelov heights. Recall the torus $T = T_E/T_F^1$ and the arithmetic curve

$$\mathcal{Y}_0 \rightarrow \text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}_E)$$

from §3.2 defined by the compact open subgroup $K_0 \subset T(\mathbb{A}_f)$. In §3.3 and §3.5, given an algebraic representation N of the torus T , and a K_0 -stable lattice $N_{\mathbb{Z}} \subset N_{\mathbb{A}_f}$, we constructed various homological realizations $\mathbf{N}_?$ over \mathcal{Y}_0 , functorially associated with the pair $(N, N_{\mathbb{Z}})$.

Let H^\sharp be as in Proposition 3.4.2. The subring $\mathcal{O}_{E^\sharp} \subset E^\sharp$ gives us a lattice $H_{\mathbb{Z}}^\sharp \subset H^\sharp$ stable under the multiplication action of \mathcal{O}_{E^\sharp} . The associated $\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}$ -lattice $H_{\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}}^\sharp$. Therefore, from the pair $(H^\sharp, H_{\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}}^\sharp)$, we obtain an abelian scheme $A^\sharp \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}_0$, whose homological realizations are the sheaves associated with the pair. By construction, at any point $y \in Y_0(\mathbb{C})$, A_y^\sharp is an abelian variety with CM by \mathcal{O}_{E^\sharp} and of CM type Φ^\sharp .

Define

$$\Omega^\sharp = \pi_* \Omega_{A^\sharp/\mathcal{Y}_0}^{\dim(A^\sharp)}.$$

At any complex point $y \in \mathcal{Y}_0^\infty(\mathbb{C})$ we endow the fiber

$$\Omega_y^\sharp = H^0(A_y^\sharp, \Omega_{A_y^\sharp/\mathbb{C}}^{\dim(A^\sharp)})$$

with the *Faltings metric*

$$\|s\|^2 = \left| \int_{A_y^{\sharp}(\mathbb{C})} s \wedge \bar{s} \right|,$$

and so obtain the *metrized Hodge bundle*

$$\widehat{\Omega}^{\sharp} \in \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{Y}_0).$$

The Betti realization of A^{\sharp} gives us a local system

$$\mathbf{H}_B^{\sharp} \subset \mathbf{H}_B^{\sharp} \otimes \mathcal{O}_{Y_0(\mathbb{C})} = \mathbf{H}_{dR, Y_0(\mathbb{C})}^{\sharp},$$

which determines a local system of \mathbb{Z} -modules $\det(\mathbf{H}_B^{\sharp}) \subset \det(\mathbf{H}_{dR, Y_0(\mathbb{C})}^{\sharp})$ of rank 1.

We define the *volume metric* on $\det(\mathbf{H}_{dR}^{\sharp})$ by declaring that $\|e\|^2 = 1$ for any local generator e of $\det(\mathbf{H}_B^{\sharp})$. At any complex point $y \in Y_0(\mathbb{C})$ the dual volume metric on

$$\det(\mathbf{H}_{dR, y}^{\sharp})^{\vee} \xrightarrow{\simeq} H_{dR}^{2\dim(A^{\sharp})}(A_y^{\sharp}/\mathbb{C})$$

is just integration of top degree C^{∞} forms:

$$\|\eta\| = \left| \int_{A_y(\mathbb{C})} \eta \right|.$$

This gives a second metrized line bundle

$$\widehat{\det}(\mathbf{H}_{dR}^{\sharp}) \in \widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{Y}_0).$$

We will need a third metrized line bundle $\widehat{\omega}_0$. This will be defined as follows. Consider the representation $V_0 = V(E, c)$ of T_E on the space of E -semilinear endomorphisms of E . This representation factors through T (and in fact through $T_{so} = T_E/T_F$) and has a natural lattice $L_0 = V(\mathcal{O}_E, c)$ such that $\widehat{L}_0 = L_{0, \widehat{\mathbb{Z}}}$ is stable under K_0 . The natural E -linear structure on V_0 is invariant under T . Therefore, from the pair (V_0, \widehat{L}_0) , we obtain a de Rham realization $\mathbf{V}_{0, dR}$ over \mathcal{Y}_0 , equipped with an action of \mathcal{O}_E , making it a locally free sheaf of rank 1 over $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}_0} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{O}_E$. This realization is equipped with a canonical \mathcal{O}_E -stable filtration $\text{Fil}^{\bullet} \mathbf{V}_{0, dR}$ by local direct summands extending the one over $Y_0 = \mathcal{Y}_{0, \mathbb{Q}}$ obtained from Proposition 3.5.1. Moreover, the degree 1 summand

$$\omega_0 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{0, dR}$$

is a line bundle over \mathcal{Y}_0 .

Composition in $\text{End}(E)$ induces a canonical, T -invariant Hermitian form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_0$ on V_0 determined by the property

$$(x \circ y)(a) = \langle x, y \rangle_0 \cdot a,$$

for any $x, y \in V_0$ and $a \in E$. From this, we obtain a \mathbb{Q} -valued quadratic form

$$\mathcal{Q}_0 = \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}(\langle x, x \rangle_0)$$

with associated bilinear form $[x, y]_0$ on V_0 .

Just as in § 4.7, for every $y \in \mathcal{Y}^\infty(\mathbb{C})$, this form equips $\omega_{0,y} = \text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{0,\text{dR},y}$ with the Hermitian form $\|z\|_0^2 = -[z, \bar{z}]_0$, and thus equips ω_0 with the structure of a metrized line bundle, which will denote by $\widehat{\omega}_0$.

There is a natural T -equivariant embedding

$$(9.4.1) \quad V_0 \hookrightarrow \text{End}(H^\sharp)$$

defined as follows: We have

$$H^\sharp = E^\sharp = \left(\bigotimes_{\iota \in \text{Emb}(F)} \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \otimes_{\iota, F} E \right)^{\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}}.$$

Here, the action of $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ on the tensor product is the obvious one compatible with permutation of the indexing set $\text{Emb}(F)$.³

For each $\iota \in \text{Emb}(F)$, we have an embedding

$$\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \otimes_{\iota, F} V_0 = V(\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \otimes_{\iota, F} E, c) \subset \text{End}(\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \otimes_{\iota, F} E).$$

The Lie algebra tensor product of these embeddings gives us a $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}}$ -equivariant embedding

$$\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} V_0 = \bigoplus_{\iota} (\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \otimes_{\iota, F} V_0) \hookrightarrow \text{End} \left(\bigotimes_{\iota} \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \otimes_{\iota, F} E \right),$$

so that $x \in V_0$ acts on $\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} E^\sharp$ via:

$$x(a_0 \otimes a_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes a_{d-1}) = \sum_{i=0}^{d-1} a_0 \otimes \cdots \otimes a_{i-1} \otimes x(a_i) \otimes \cdots \otimes a_{d-1}.$$

Here, $\iota_0, \iota_1, \dots, \iota_{d-1} : F \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ are the real embeddings of F , and for each i , $a_i \in \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \otimes_{\iota_i, F} E$.

The descent of this action over \mathbb{Q} gives us (9.4.1).

Now, it is clear that this embedding induces a K_0 -stable inclusion $\widehat{L}_0 \hookrightarrow \text{End}(H_{\mathbb{Z}}^\sharp)$, and thus gives us a map of de Rham realizations

$$\mathbf{V}_{0,\text{dR}} \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^\sharp)$$

allowing us to view sections of $\mathbf{V}_{0,\text{dR}}$ as endomorphisms of $\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^\sharp$.

The action of ω_0 on $\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^\sharp$ induces a map

$$\omega_0 \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}_0}} \text{gr}_{\text{Fil}}^{-1} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^\sharp \rightarrow \text{Fil}^0 \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^\sharp$$

of vector bundles over \mathcal{Y}_0 , and taking determinants yields a map

$$(9.4.2) \quad \omega_0^{\otimes 2^{d-1}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}_0}} \det(\text{gr}_{\text{Fil}}^{-1} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^\sharp) \rightarrow \det(\text{Fil}^0 \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^\sharp)$$

of line bundles over $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}_0}$. Set

$$(9.4.3) \quad \mathcal{L} = \det(\text{Fil}^0 \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^\sharp) \otimes \omega_0^{\otimes -2^{d-1}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{Y}_0}} \det(\text{gr}_{\text{Fil}}^{-1} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^\sharp)^{\otimes -1}.$$

Then (9.4.2) gives us a canonical section of \mathcal{L} over \mathcal{Y}_0 , and thus an effective divisor Δ on \mathcal{Y}_0 . Write $\widehat{\Delta} = (\Delta, 0)$ for the associated arithmetic divisor.

³In other words, E^\sharp is the *tensor induction* of the F -algebra E to an algebra over \mathbb{Q} .

Proposition 9.4.1. *We have*

$$\frac{\widehat{\deg}(\widehat{\Delta})}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y_0)} = 2^{d-1} \log |D_F|.$$

This is the key technical result of this subsection, and its proof will be given further below. For now, we deduce from it the following theorem, which gives the precise relation between the degree of $\widehat{\omega}_0$, and the average of the Faltings heights of abelian varieties with CM by \mathcal{O}_E .

Theorem 9.4.2. *We have the identity*

$$\frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{\widehat{\deg}(\widehat{\omega}_0)}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y_0)} - \frac{1}{4} \log |D_F| + \frac{1}{2} d \cdot \log(2\pi).$$

Proof. By Corollary 9.3.3, we have

$$\sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} = 2d \cdot h_{(E^{\sharp}, \Phi^{\sharp})}^{\text{Falt}}.$$

Observing that, for every $y \in Y_0(\mathbb{C})$, the abelian variety A_y^{\sharp} has CM by $\mathcal{O}_{E^{\sharp}}$ with CM type Φ^{\sharp} , and using Theorem 9.1.5, we obtain

$$(9.4.4) \quad \frac{\widehat{\deg}(\widehat{\Omega}^{\sharp})}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y_0)} = 2d \cdot h_{(E^{\sharp}, \Phi^{\sharp})}^{\text{Falt}} = \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}}.$$

Consider the short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Fil}^0 \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^{\sharp} \rightarrow \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^{\sharp} \rightarrow \text{gr}_{\text{Fil}}^{-1} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^{\sharp} \rightarrow 0$$

of vector bundles over \mathcal{Y}_0 . Taking determinants, we obtain an isomorphism

$$(9.4.5) \quad \det(\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^{\sharp}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{L} \otimes \omega_0^{\otimes 2^{d-1}} \otimes \det(\text{gr}_{\text{Fil}}^{-1} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^{\sharp})^{\otimes 2},$$

where \mathcal{L} is as in (9.4.3). If $\widehat{\Delta}$ is as in Proposition 9.4.1, then, using the canonical isomorphism

$$\det(\text{gr}_{\text{Fil}}^{-1} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^{\sharp})^{\otimes -1} \xrightarrow{\sim} \Omega^{\sharp},$$

it is easy to check that (9.4.5) gives us an identity

$$\widehat{\det}(\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^{\sharp}) = \widehat{\Delta} + 2^{d-1} \widehat{\omega}_0 - 2 \cdot \widehat{\Omega}^{\sharp}$$

in $\widehat{\text{Pic}}(\mathcal{Y}_0)$.

Combining this with Proposition 9.4.1 and (9.4.4) shows

$$\frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{\widehat{\deg}(\widehat{\omega}_0)}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y_0)} + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \log |D_F| - \frac{1}{2^{d+1}} \frac{\widehat{\deg}(\widehat{\det}(\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^{\sharp}))}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y_0)}.$$

Therefore, we will be done once we verify the identity

$$\frac{\widehat{\deg}(\widehat{\det}(\mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}}^{\sharp}))}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y_0)} = 2^d d \cdot \log(2\pi).$$

But this is easily done using Lemma 9.4.3 below. \square

Lemma 9.4.3. *Let E' be a number field and let A be an abelian scheme over $\mathcal{O}_{E'}$. Suppose that the top degree cohomology $H_{\text{dR}}^{2d}(A/\mathcal{O}_{E'})$ of A is a free module of rank 1 over $\mathcal{O}_{E'}$. Fix an embedding $E' \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$, and an $\mathcal{O}_{E'}$ -module generator $e \in H_{\text{dR}}^{2d}(A/\mathcal{O}_{E'})$, and let $\eta(e)$ be a degree $2d$ C^∞ form on $A(\mathbb{C})$ that represents this generator over \mathbb{C} . We then have:*

$$\left| \int_{A(\mathbb{C})} \eta(e) \right| = (2\pi)^{-\dim(A)}.$$

Proof. As explained in [DMOS82, Ch. I, §1, p. 22], there is a canonical $\mathcal{O}_{E'}$ -linear trace map

$$\text{Tr}_{\text{dR}} : H_{\text{dR}}^{2d}(A/\mathcal{O}_{E'}) \rightarrow E',$$

which, over \mathbb{C} , corresponds to the linear functional

$$\eta \mapsto \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^{\dim A}} \int_{A(\mathbb{C})} \eta$$

on top degree C^∞ forms on $A(\mathbb{C})$.

So, to prove the lemma, it is enough to show that Tr_{dR} maps isomorphically onto $\mathcal{O}_{E'} \subset E'$. Indeed, this would imply that

$$\int_{A(\mathbb{C})} \eta(e) \in (2\pi i)^{-\dim(A)} \mathcal{O}_{E'}^\times.$$

For this, note that Tr_{dR} is equal to the composition:

$$H_{\text{dR}}^{2d}(A/\mathcal{O}_{E'}) \xrightarrow{\simeq} H^d(A, \Omega_{A/\mathcal{O}_{E'}}^d) \xrightarrow[\simeq]{\text{Tr}} \mathcal{O}_{E'},$$

where the first isomorphism arises from the degeneration of the Hodge-to-de Rham spectral sequence for A , and the second is the trace isomorphism from Grothendieck-Serre duality. \square

We now begin our preparations for the proof of Proposition 9.4.1. Suppose that we have inclusions of complete discrete valuation rings $A \subset B \subset C$ with perfect residue fields, with $\text{Frac}(B)$ finite over $\text{Frac}(A)$. Suppose that the set $\text{Hom}(B, C)$ of local A -algebra homomorphisms has the maximum possible size $[\text{Frac}(B) : \text{Frac}(A)]$.⁴

Fix a subset $\Upsilon \subset \text{Hom}(B, C)$, and consider the map of C -algebras:

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_\Upsilon : C \otimes_A B &\rightarrow \prod_{\sigma \in \Upsilon} C \\ c \otimes b &\mapsto (c \cdot \sigma(b))_\sigma. \end{aligned}$$

Set $\mathcal{K}(\Upsilon) = \ker \varphi_\Upsilon$. If $\Upsilon^c = \text{Hom}(B, C) \setminus \Upsilon$, then the inclusion

$$\mathcal{K}(\Upsilon) + \mathcal{K}(\Upsilon^c) \hookrightarrow C \otimes_A B$$

of C -modules is an isomorphism after tensoring with $\text{Frac}(C)$. Therefore, its cokernel has finite length as a C -module. Denote this cokernel by $\mathcal{C}(\Upsilon)$. Fix a uniformizer $\pi_B \in B$. Let $B_0 \subset B$ be the maximal étale A -subalgebra.

⁴In other words, the étale $\text{Frac}(A)$ -algebra $\text{Frac}(B)$ splits over $\text{Frac}(C)$.

Let $\mathfrak{d}_{B/A} \subset B$ be the different, and let $\mathfrak{D}_{B/A} = \text{Nm}_{B/A}(\mathfrak{d}_{B/A}) \subset A$ be the discriminant ideal for B over A .

Lemma 9.4.4. *We have:*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{length}_C(\mathcal{C}(\Upsilon)) &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sum_{\substack{\tau, \tau' \in \Upsilon \\ \tau \neq \tau'}} \text{length}(C/(\tau(\pi_B) - \tau'(\pi_B))) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sum_{\substack{\sigma, \sigma' \in \Upsilon^c \\ \sigma \neq \sigma'}} \text{length}(C/(\sigma(\pi_B) - \sigma'(\pi_B))) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{length}(C/\mathfrak{D}_{B/A}C). \end{aligned}$$

Proof. By a standard reduction, we can assume that $A = B_0$, so that B is totally ramified over A . First consider the cokernel $\mathcal{C}_1(\Upsilon)$ of the natural embedding

$$\mathcal{K}(\Upsilon) \xrightarrow{x \mapsto (\sigma(x))_\sigma} \prod_{\sigma \in \Upsilon^c} C.$$

We claim that

$$(9.4.6) \quad n_1(\Upsilon) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{length}_C(\mathcal{C}_1(\Upsilon)) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sum_{\substack{\tau, \tau' \in \Upsilon \\ \tau \neq \tau'}} \text{length}(C/(\tau(\pi_B) - \tau'(\pi_B))).$$

This can be verified using induction on the size of Υ , after proving (via a separate inductive argument) that $\mathcal{K}(\Upsilon) \subset C \otimes_B A$ is the principal ideal generated by the element

$$f_\Upsilon = \prod_{\tau \in \Upsilon} (1 \otimes \pi_B - \tau(\pi_B) \otimes 1) \in C \otimes_B A.$$

We also claim that the inclusion

$$C \otimes_A B \hookrightarrow \prod_{\sigma \in \text{Hom}(B, C)} C$$

has cokernel of length $\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{length}(C/\mathfrak{D}_{B/A}C)$. This follows by observing that $\mathfrak{d}_{B/A}^{-1}$ is the dual lattice to B under the canonical non-degenerate trace pairing $(x, y) \mapsto \text{Tr}_{B/A}(x, y)$ on $\text{Frac}(B)$, and that $\prod_{\sigma \in \text{Hom}(B, C)} C$ is a self-dual lattice in $\text{Frac}(C) \otimes_A B$ under the induced C -bilinear pairing.

The lemma now follows by noting that

$$\text{length}_C(\mathcal{C}(\Upsilon)) = n_1(\Upsilon) + n_1(\Upsilon^c) - \text{length}_C\left(\frac{\prod_{\sigma \in \text{Hom}(B, C)} C}{C \otimes_A B}\right).$$

□

Let K be a finite étale \mathbb{Q}_p -algebra, and let $P \subset \text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ be a finite Galois extension of $\text{Frac}(W)$ that receives all maps $\eta : K \hookrightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}$. Let $\mathcal{C}(\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}, \mathbb{C})$ (resp. $\mathcal{C}^0(\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}, \mathbb{C})$) be the space of continuous (resp. continuous, conjugation-invariant) \mathbb{C} -valued functions on $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$.

$\mathcal{C}^0(\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}, \mathbb{C})$ has a basis given by characters of irreducible finite dimensional complex representations of $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$. There is a unique linear functional

$$\mu_p : \mathcal{C}^0(\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}, \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C},$$

which associates with every finite dimensional irreducible character χ the integer $\mu_p(\chi) = \log_p f_p(\chi)$, where $f_p(\chi)$ is the Artin conductor of χ and \log_p is the base- p logarithm.

Since $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ is compact, averaging with respect to the Haar measure of measure 1 gives us a canonical section $f \mapsto f^0$ of the inclusion

$$\mathcal{C}^0(\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}, \mathbb{C}) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{C}(\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}, \mathbb{C}),$$

and so permits us to lift μ_p to a measure on $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$: $\mu_p(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mu_p(f^0)$.

With any subset $\Upsilon \subset \text{Hom}(K, P)$, we can associate the function

$$\begin{aligned} a_{(K, \Upsilon)} : \Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p} &\rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \\ \sigma &\mapsto |\Upsilon \cap \sigma \circ \Upsilon|. \end{aligned}$$

Let M be a finite free $\mathcal{O}_P \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_K$ -module of rank 1. For $\Upsilon \subset \text{Hom}(K, P)$, set

$$\mathcal{K}(\Upsilon) = \ker \left(\mathcal{O}_P \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_K \xrightarrow{x \otimes y \mapsto (x\eta(y))_\eta} \prod_{\eta \in \Upsilon} \mathcal{O}_P \right),$$

and set $\mathcal{K}(M, \Upsilon) = \mathcal{K}(\Upsilon) \cdot M$. Let $\mathcal{C}(M, \Upsilon)$ be the cokernel of the inclusion

$$\mathcal{K}(M, \Upsilon) + \mathcal{K}(M, \Upsilon^c) \hookrightarrow M$$

of \mathcal{O}_P -modules.

It will be useful later to have another description of this cokernel. Set

$$\mathcal{Q}(M, \Upsilon) = \text{coker}(\mathcal{K}(M, \Upsilon^c) \hookrightarrow M).$$

Then $\mathcal{C}(M, \Upsilon)$ is also the cokernel of the natural inclusion

$$\mathcal{K}(M, \Upsilon) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{Q}(M, \Upsilon).$$

Proposition 9.4.5. *Let e_P be the absolute ramification index of P . Then*

$$\text{length}_{\mathcal{O}_P} \mathcal{C}(M, \Upsilon) = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot e_P \cdot (\mu_p(a_{(K, \Upsilon)}) + \mu_p(a_{(K, \Upsilon^c)})).$$

Proof. If $K = \prod_i K_i$ is the decomposition of K into a product of field extensions of \mathbb{Q}_p , and

$$\Upsilon_i = \Upsilon \cap \text{Hom}(K_i, \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}),$$

for each i , then we have $a_{(K, \Upsilon)}^0 = \sum_i a_{(K_i, \Upsilon_i)}^0$. Moreover, if $M_i = M \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_K} \mathcal{O}_{K_i}$, then we have

$$\mathcal{C}(M, \Upsilon) = \bigoplus_i \mathcal{C}(M_i, \Upsilon_i).$$

Therefore, without loss of generality, we can assume that K is a field. To compute the right hand side of the asserted identity, for each pair $\eta, \eta' \in \text{Hom}(K, P)$, consider the function $a_{\eta, \eta'} \in \Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ given by

$$a_{\eta, \eta'}(\sigma) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } \sigma(\eta) = \eta'; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Fix a uniformizer π_K for K . Let $K_0 \subset K$ be the maximal unramified subextension. By Lemme I.2.4 of [Col93] and the remark following Prop. I.2.6 of *loc. cit.*, we have

$$(9.4.7) \quad \mu_p(a_{\eta, \eta'}) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{e_P} \text{ord}_{\mathcal{O}_P}(\eta(\mathfrak{d}_{K/\mathbb{Q}_p})\mathcal{O}_P), & \text{if } \eta = \eta'; \\ -\frac{1}{e_P} \text{ord}_{\mathcal{O}_P}(\eta(\pi_K) - \eta'(\pi_K)), & \text{if } \eta|_{K_0} = \eta'|_{K_0} \text{ and } \eta \neq \eta'; \\ 0 & , \text{ otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Moreover, the following identity is easily verified:

$$(9.4.8) \quad a_{(K, \Upsilon)} + a_{(K, \Upsilon^c)} = \sum_{\substack{\eta, \eta' \in \Upsilon \\ \eta \neq \eta'}} a_{\eta, \eta'} + \sum_{\substack{\eta, \eta' \in \Upsilon^c \\ \eta \neq \eta'}} a_{\eta, \eta'} + \sum_{\eta: K \rightarrow P} a_{\eta, \eta}.$$

Now, observe that we are in the situation of Lemma 9.4.4, with $A = \mathbb{Z}_p$, $B = \mathcal{O}_K$ and $C = \mathcal{O}_P$, and the computation there gives us an explicit formula for the left hand side of the desired identity. Comparing this with (9.4.8) and (9.4.7) completes the proof of the Proposition. \square

Proof of Proposition 9.4.1. Fix a prime $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ above a rational prime p , and also a point $y \in \mathcal{Y}_0(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$. Let \mathcal{O}_y be the completed étale local ring of \mathcal{Y}_0 at y . Set $W = W(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$. Fix an algebraic closure $\text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ of $\text{Frac}(W)$, and an embedding $\mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}} \hookrightarrow \text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ inducing the place \mathfrak{q} on $E \subset \mathbb{Q}^{\text{alg}}$, embedded via ι_0 . This identifies \mathcal{O}_y with the ring of integers in the extension of $\text{Frac}(W)$ generated by the image of E .

Restricting the line bundle \mathcal{L} over $\text{Spec } \mathcal{O}_y$ gives us a free \mathcal{O}_y -module \mathcal{L}_y of rank 1, equipped with a canonical section $s_y : \mathcal{O}_y \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_y$. We claim that we have

$$(9.4.9) \quad \text{length}(\mathcal{L}_y/\text{im}(s_y)) = 2^{d-2} \cdot \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(\mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}).$$

Assuming this for all \mathfrak{q} and y , we find

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{\text{deg}}(\widehat{\Delta}) &= \sum_{\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E} \log N(\mathfrak{q}) \sum_{y \in \mathcal{Y}_0(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})} \frac{\text{length}(\mathcal{L}_y/\text{im}(s_y))}{|\text{Aut}(y)|} \\ &= 2^{d-2} \sum_{\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E} \left[\log N(\mathfrak{q}) \cdot \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(\mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}) \cdot \sum_{y \in \mathcal{Y}_0(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(y)|} \right] \\ &= 2^{d-2} \cdot \left(\sum_{y \in \mathcal{Y}_0(\mathbb{C})} \frac{1}{|\text{Aut}(y)|} \right) \cdot \left(\sum_{\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E} \log N(\mathfrak{q}) \cdot \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(\mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}) \right) \\ &= 2^{d-1} \cdot \text{deg}_{\mathbb{C}}(Y_0) \cdot \log |D_F|. \end{aligned}$$

Here, in the third identity, as in the proof of Lemma 7.6.3, we have used the finite étaleness of \mathcal{Y}_0 over \mathcal{O}_E .

It remains to show (9.4.9). Note that complex conjugation induces an involution c on the set $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ -set $\text{Hom}(E_p, \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}})$. Set

$$\text{CM}(E_p) = \{\Phi_p \subset \text{Hom}(E_p, \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}) : \Phi_p \sqcup c(\Phi_p) = \text{Hom}(E_p, \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}})\}.$$

Let E_p^\sharp be the étale \mathbb{Q}_p -algebra associated with the $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ -set $\text{CM}(E_p)$. There is an obvious surjection of $\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ -sets

$$\text{CM}(E) \rightarrow \text{CM}(E_p)$$

inducing an inclusion $E_p^\sharp \hookrightarrow E_p^\sharp = E^\sharp \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{Q}_p$ of étale \mathbb{Q}_p -algebras. Associated with $\iota_0 : E_q \hookrightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}$ are the subsets

$$\Phi_p^\sharp = \{\Phi_p \in \text{CM}(E_p) : \iota_0 \in \Phi_p\} ; \bar{\Phi}_p^\sharp = \{\Phi_p \in \text{CM}(E_p) : \bar{\iota}_0 \in \Phi_p\},$$

and we have

$$\Phi^\sharp = \{\iota^\sharp : E_p^\sharp \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}} : \iota^\sharp|_{E_p^\sharp} \in \Phi_p^\sharp\}.$$

Now, let $T_q \subset T_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ be as in Remark 3.5.3. Viewed as a representation of T_q , $H_p^\sharp = H^\sharp \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{Q}_p$ admits the T_q -stable subspace H_p^\sharp corresponding to the subspace $E_p^\sharp \subset E_p^\sharp$. Moreover, we have a canonical lattice $H_{p, \mathbb{Z}_p}^\sharp \subset H_p^\sharp$ corresponding to $\mathcal{O}_{E_p^\sharp} \subset E_p^\sharp$. This is stable under $K_{0, q} = K_0 \cap T(\mathbb{Q}_p)$, and we have a natural $K_{0, q}$ -equivariant isomorphism of $\mathcal{O}_{E_p^\sharp}$ -modules:

$$H_{p, \mathbb{Z}_p}^\sharp \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{E_p^\sharp}} \mathcal{O}_{E_p^\sharp} \xrightarrow{\simeq} H_{\mathbb{Z}_p}^\sharp.$$

If $\mathbf{H}_{p, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\sharp$ is the de Rham realization of $H_{p, \mathbb{Z}_p}^\sharp$ obtained from Corollary 3.5.4, then we obtain an isomorphism

$$\mathbf{H}_{p, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\sharp \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{E_p^\sharp}} \mathcal{O}_{E_p^\sharp} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\sharp$$

of filtered $\mathcal{O}_y \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_{E_p^\sharp}$ -modules.

Fix a \mathcal{O}_y -module generator $\mathbf{f}_0 \in \text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{0, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}$, and view it as a map

$$\text{gr}_{\text{Fil}}^{-1} \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\sharp \rightarrow \text{Fil}^0 \mathbf{H}_{\text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\sharp.$$

We find from the construction that this arises via a change of scalars from $\mathcal{O}_{E_p^\sharp}$ to $\mathcal{O}_{E_p^\sharp}$ of a map

$$\mathbf{f}_{0, p} : \text{gr}_{\text{Fil}}^{-1} \mathbf{H}_{p, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\sharp \rightarrow \text{Fil}^0 \mathbf{H}_{p, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\sharp$$

Let $P \subset \text{Frac}(W)^{\text{alg}}$ be a Galois extension of $\text{Frac}(W)$ containing \mathcal{O}_y , which receives all maps $E_p^\sharp \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}$. Then

$$M \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{H}_{p, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\sharp \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_y} \mathcal{O}_P$$

is a finite free $\mathcal{O}_P \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_{E_p^\sharp}$ -module of rank 1. One can now check that, in the notation preceding Proposition 9.4.5, we have

$$\text{Fil}^0 \mathbf{H}_{p, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\sharp \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_y} \mathcal{O}_P = \mathcal{K}(M, \Phi_p^\sharp) ; \text{gr}_{\text{Fil}}^{-1} \mathbf{H}_{p, \text{dR}, \mathcal{O}_y}^\sharp \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_y} \mathcal{O}_P = \mathcal{Q}(M, \bar{\Phi}_p^\sharp).$$

Therefore, we have

(9.4.10)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{length}(\mathcal{L}_y/\text{im}(s_y)) &= \frac{1}{e(P/E_q)} \cdot 2^{d-d_p} \cdot \text{ord}_{\mathcal{O}_P}(\det(\mathbf{f}_{0,p})) \\ &= \frac{2^{d-d_p}}{e(P/E_q)} \cdot \left[\text{length}_{\mathcal{O}_P} \left(\frac{\mathcal{Q}(M, \Phi_p^\sharp)}{\mathbf{f}_{0,p}(\mathcal{Q}(M, \overline{\Phi}_p^\sharp))} \right) - \text{length}_{\mathcal{O}_P} \mathcal{C}(M, \Phi_p^\sharp) \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Here, $e(P/E_q)$ is the ramification index of P over E_q , and $d_p = [F_p : \mathbb{Q}_p]$.

Now, set $N = \mathbf{V}_{0,\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_y} \mathcal{O}_P$: this is a free module of rank 1 over $\mathcal{O}_P \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} \mathcal{O}_{E_p}$. Set

$$\Upsilon_{\iota_0} = \text{Hom}(E_p, \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{alg}}) \setminus \{\iota_0\}.$$

Then we have

$$\text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{0,\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_y} \mathcal{O}_P = \mathcal{K}(N, \Upsilon_{\iota_0}).$$

Moreover, the action of any generator of $\mathcal{Q}(N, \Upsilon_{\iota_0})$ induces an isomorphism

$$\mathcal{Q}(M, \overline{\Phi}_p^\sharp) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{Q}(M, \Phi_p^\sharp)$$

of \mathcal{O}_P -modules. Therefore, we have

$$(9.4.11) \quad \text{length}_{\mathcal{O}_P} \left(\frac{\mathcal{Q}(M, \Phi_p^\sharp)}{\mathbf{f}_{0,p}(\mathcal{Q}(M, \overline{\Phi}_p^\sharp))} \right) = 2^{d_p-1} \cdot \text{length}_{\mathcal{O}_P} \mathcal{C}(N, \Upsilon_{\iota_0}).$$

Arguing as in Propositions 9.3.2 and 9.3.1, we see that

$$a_{(E_p^\sharp, \Phi_p^\sharp)}^0 = 2^{d_p-2} \left(\mathbf{1} + \frac{1}{d_p} \text{Ind}_{\Gamma_{F_p}}^{\Gamma_{\mathbb{Q}_p}}(\chi_p) \right),$$

where χ_p is the (possibly trivial) quadratic character of F_p associated with E_p/F_p . From this and Proposition 9.4.5, one easily deduces that we have

$$(9.4.12) \quad \text{length}_{\mathcal{O}_P} \mathcal{C}(M, \Phi_p^\sharp) = e(P/E_q) \cdot 2^{d_p-2} \cdot (2 \cdot \text{ord}_q(\mathfrak{d}_{E/\mathbb{Q}}) - \text{ord}_q(\mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}})).$$

A similar, but much easier computation shows

$$(9.4.13) \quad \text{length}_{\mathcal{O}_P} \mathcal{C}(N, \Upsilon_{\iota_0}) = -e_P \cdot \mu_p(a(E_p, \Upsilon_{\iota_0})) = e(P/E_q) \cdot \text{ord}_q(\mathfrak{d}_{E/\mathbb{Q}}).$$

Combining (9.4.10), (9.4.11), (9.4.12) and (9.4.13) now yields (9.4.9) and hence the proposition. \square

9.5. The averaged Colmez conjecture. As in Remark 5.1.1, choose any $\xi \in F^\times$ negative at ι_0 and positive at $\iota_1, \dots, \iota_{d-1}$. This defines a rank two quadratic space

$$(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{Q}) = (E, \xi \cdot \text{Nm}_{E/F})$$

over F , and we set

$$(V, Q) = (\mathcal{V}, \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}} \circ \mathcal{Q})$$

as in (5.2.1). Fix any maximal lattice $L \subset V$, and let $D_{\text{bad},L}$ be the product of all the bad primes with respect to L (see Definition 5.3.3).

Recall the integral model $\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \text{Spec}(\mathbb{Z})$ of the GSpin Shimura variety associated with L , as well as the finite cover $\mathcal{Y} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}_0$ associated with the level subgroup $K_{L,0}$ and equipped with a map $\mathcal{Y} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$. We also had the metrized line bundle $\widehat{\omega}$ on \mathcal{M} from §4.7. Over \mathcal{Y} , this line bundle arises from the Hodge filtration on the vector bundle \mathbf{V}_{dR} obtained as the de Rham realization of the pair (V, \widehat{L}) .

Let (V°, Q°) be a quadratic space of signature $(n^\circ, 2)$ with $n \geq 3$, and suppose that we have an isometric embedding

$$(V, Q) \hookrightarrow (V^\circ, Q^\circ)$$

and a maximal lattice $L^\circ \subset V^\circ$ with $L \subset L^\circ$. This corresponds to a map $\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^\circ$ of integral models over \mathbb{Z} for the associated GSpin Shimura varieties.

Suppose that $f \in M_{1-n^\circ/2}^!(\omega_{L^\circ})$ has integral Fourier coefficients and nonzero constant term $c_f(0, 0)$. Let $\mathcal{Z}^\circ(f)$ be the corresponding divisor on \mathcal{M}° , and assume that Hypothesis 8.3.1 is satisfied. After replacing f by a multiple if necessary, we obtain the vertical metrized line bundle $\widehat{\mathcal{E}}^\circ(f) = (\mathcal{E}^\circ(f), 0)$ on \mathcal{M}° as in Theorem 8.3.4.

As before, we will write $a \approx_L b$ for two real numbers a, b if $a - b$ is a rational linear combination of $\log(p)$ with $p \mid D_{\text{bad}, L}$.

Proposition 9.5.1. *We have*

$$\frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} - \frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Col}} \approx_L \frac{1}{4c_f(0, 0)} \frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{E}}^\circ(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)}.$$

Proof. Given Theorems 8.3.4 and 9.4.2, and Proposition 9.3.1, we only have to show:

$$(9.5.1) \quad [\widehat{\omega} : \mathcal{Y}] - \widehat{\deg}_{\mathcal{Y}}(\widehat{\omega}_0) - \log |D_F| \approx_L 0.$$

For this, note that, via the construction in Proposition 3.5.5, the sheaves \mathbf{V}_{dR} and $\mathbf{V}_{0, \text{dR}}$ are both associated with the standard T -representation $V = V_0$, but correspond to different $K_{0, L}$ -stable lattices in $V_{\mathbb{A}_f}$. The first is associated with the lattice \widehat{L} , and the second with the lattice \widehat{L}_0 . In particular, since the restrictions of these bundles to the generic fiber does not depend on the $K_{0, L}$ -stable lattice, there is a canonical isomorphism

$$(9.5.2) \quad \omega|_Y \xrightarrow{\cong} \omega_0|_Y$$

of line bundles over Y . At each point $y \in \mathcal{Y}_\infty(\mathbb{C})$ lying above a place $\iota : F \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, this isomorphism carries the metric $\|\cdot\|_y$ on ω_y to $|\iota(\xi)|$ -times the metric $\|\cdot\|_{0, y}$.

Therefore, it is enough to show that (9.5.2) induces an isomorphism

$$\omega|_{\mathcal{Y}[D_{\text{bad}, L}^{-1}]} \xrightarrow{\cong} \xi \mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}^{-1} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_F} \omega_0|_{\mathcal{Y}[D_{\text{bad}, L}^{-1}]}$$

of line bundles over $\mathcal{Y}[D_{\text{bad}, L}^{-1}]$.

This is a statement that can be checked over the complete étale local rings of $\mathcal{Y}[D_{\text{bad}, L}^{-1}]$. So let $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ be a prime lying above a prime $p \nmid D_{\text{bad}, L}$, and

suppose that we have $y \in \mathcal{Y}(\mathbb{F}_q^{\text{alg}})$. Let $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ be the prime induced from \mathfrak{q} . By the definition of $D_{\text{bad},L}$, $L_{\mathfrak{p}} = L_p \cap V_{\mathfrak{p}}$ contains a maximal $\mathcal{O}_{E,\mathfrak{p}}$ -stable quadratic lattice $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$. We then must have

$$(9.5.3) \quad \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} = \xi \mathfrak{d}_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathbb{Q}_p}^{-1} L_{0,\mathfrak{p}}.$$

Let \mathcal{O}_y be the complete local ring of \mathcal{Y} at y . As explained in Remark 3.5.3, from $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$ and $L_{\mathfrak{p}}$, we obtain de Rham realization $\mathbf{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{p},\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$ and $\mathbf{V}_{\mathfrak{p},\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}$ over \mathcal{O}_y ; these are filtered vector bundles over \mathcal{O}_y .

Choose an isometric embedding $L \hookrightarrow L^\diamond$ with L^\diamond of signature $(n^\diamond, 2)$ and self-dual over \mathbb{Z}_p . The inclusions $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} \hookrightarrow L_p \hookrightarrow L_p^\diamond$ give embeddings

$$\mathbf{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{p},\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}^\diamond$$

of free \mathcal{O}_y -modules.

It now follows from Lemma 7.7.2 that the inclusion

$$\omega_{\mathcal{O}_y} \cap \mathbf{\Lambda}_{\mathfrak{p},\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y} \hookrightarrow \omega_{\mathcal{O}_y} = \text{Fil}^1 \mathbf{V}_{\text{dR},\mathcal{O}_y}^\diamond$$

is an isomorphism.

Therefore, (9.5.3) shows that the isomorphism (9.5.2) induces an isomorphism

$$\omega_{\mathcal{O}_y} \xrightarrow{\cong} \xi(\mathfrak{d}_{F_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathbb{Q}_p}^{-1} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_F} \omega_{0,\mathcal{O}_y})$$

of line bundles over \mathcal{O}_y , finishing the proof of the Proposition. \square

Proposition 9.5.2. *We can find another choice of auxiliary data*

$$(\mathcal{V}', \mathcal{Q}') = (E, \xi' \cdot \text{Nm}_{E/F})$$

and a maximal lattice $L' \subset V'$ such that $\gcd(D_{\text{bad},L}, D_{\text{bad},L'}) = 1$.

Proof. It is sufficient to show that, given any finite set of rational primes S , we can find ξ' and L' such that no prime in S divides $D_{\text{bad},L'}$.

To make this more concrete, suppose that we given an ideal $\mathfrak{a} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ and $\xi' \in F$ satisfying $\iota_0(\xi') < 0$ and $\iota_j(\xi') > 0$ for $j > 0$. For a prime p , we will declare the pair to be *good at p* if

$$\Lambda_p \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\mathfrak{a}, \text{Tr}_{E/\mathbb{Q}}(\xi' \text{Nm}_{E/F})) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}_p$$

is an \mathcal{O}_E -stable quadratic \mathbb{Z}_p -lattice in $(E, \text{Tr}_{E/\mathbb{Q}}(\xi' \text{Nm}_{E/F})) \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{Q}_p$, which is self-dual over all primes $\mathfrak{p} \mid p$ that are unramified in E , and which satisfies

$$\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}^\vee \subset \mathfrak{d}_{E_{\mathfrak{q}}/F_{\mathfrak{p}}}^{-1} \Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$$

when \mathfrak{p} is ramified in E and $\mathfrak{q} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ is the unique prime above it. Here, we have set $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}} = \Lambda_p \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{F,p}} \mathcal{O}_{F,\mathfrak{p}}$.

Lemma 9.5.3. *Suppose that (\mathfrak{a}, ξ') is good at all $p \in S$. Then there exists a maximal lattice*

$$L' \subset V' = (E, \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}(\xi' \cdot \text{Nm}_{E/F}))$$

that is good at all primes $p \in S$.

Proof. For any prime $p \in S$, and any prime $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ lying above such p , write $\mathcal{V}'_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset V'_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ for the \mathfrak{p} -isotypic part of $V'_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$, and fix a maximal lattice $L'_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset \mathcal{V}'_{\mathfrak{p}}$ containing $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{p}}$. Now, take $L' \subset V'$ to be any maximal lattice such that, for every $p \in S$, $L'_{\mathbb{Z}_p}$ contains $\bigoplus_{\mathfrak{p}|p} L'_{\mathfrak{p}}$. \square

It now remains to find a pair (\mathfrak{a}, ξ') that is good at all primes in S .

Given a pair (\mathfrak{a}, ξ') as above, one can check that the pair is good at p if and only if for all primes $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_F$ lying above p , \mathfrak{p} is relatively prime to $\xi' \text{Nm}_{E/F}(\mathfrak{a}) \mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}$.

Write $\text{Cl}^+(F)$ for the narrow class group of F and $\text{Cl}(E)$ for the class group of E . The norm map induces a map

$$(9.5.4) \quad \text{Cl}(E) \rightarrow \text{Cl}^+(F)$$

This map is surjective if and only if E/F is ramified at some finite prime. Indeed, via class field theory, the surjectivity of (9.5.4) is equivalent to the assertion that the narrow class field of F does not contain E .

Suppose that E/F is unramified at all finite places. In this case, the quadratic character $\chi_{E/F}$ can be viewed as a character

$$\chi_{E/F} : \text{Cl}^+(F) \rightarrow \{\pm 1\},$$

whose kernel is exactly the image of (9.5.4). We now interrupt the proof for:

Lemma 9.5.4. *When E/F is unramified at all finite places, $d \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$. Moreover, we have*

$$\chi_{E/F}(\mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}) = (-1)^{d/2}.$$

Proof. Treating $\chi_{E/F}$ as an idèle class character, consider its infinite part $\chi_{E/F,\infty}$. Since E is a totally imaginary extension of F , $\chi_{E/F,\infty}$ is the product of the sign characters over all infinite places of F . Since $\chi_{E/F}$ is unramified at all finite places, for any unit $\alpha \in \mathcal{O}_F^\times$, we have

$$\chi_{E/F,\infty}(\alpha) = \chi_{E/F}(\alpha) \chi_{E/F,f}(\alpha)^{-1} = 1.$$

Applying this to the case $\alpha = -1$ shows that $(-1)^d = 1$, and so d must be even.

The final assertion is an improvement by Armitage [Arm67, Theorem 3] of a classical result of Hecke. \square

We return to the proof of Proposition 9.5.2. Choose an arbitrary $\xi_0 \in \mathcal{O}_F$ with $\iota_0(\xi_0) < 0$ and $\iota_j(\xi_0) > 0$ for $j > 0$. Consider the ideal

$$\mathfrak{b} = \xi_0 \mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}} \subset \mathcal{O}_F.$$

Assume either that E/F is ramified at some finite prime, or that E/F is unramified and $d \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$. Under either assumption, we claim that there exists an ideal $\mathfrak{a} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ and a totally positive element $\eta \in F^\times$ such that

$$\eta \text{Nm}_{E/F} \mathfrak{a} = \mathfrak{b}^{-1}.$$

In other words, the class of \mathfrak{b} in $\text{Cl}^+(F)$ is in the image of (9.5.4).

If E/F is ramified, then this is immediate from the surjectivity of (9.5.4).

If E/F is unramified, then $\mathfrak{b} = \xi_0 \mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}$, and by (9.5.4), we have:

$$\chi_{E/F}(\mathfrak{b}) = (-1)^{\frac{d}{2}+1}.$$

Therefore, when $d \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$, \mathfrak{b} is in the image of (9.5.4), and the claim follows.

Now, it is easily checked that, with $\xi' = \eta \xi_0$, (\mathfrak{a}, ξ') is good at *all* primes p .

It remains to consider the case where E/F is unramified and $d \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$. In this case, $\chi_{E/F}(\mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$ by Lemma 9.5.4. Therefore, we can find an $\mathfrak{a} \subset \mathcal{O}_E$ and totally positive $\eta \in F^\times$ such that

$$\eta \cdot \text{Nm}_{E/F}(\mathfrak{a}) = \mathfrak{d}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}^{-1}.$$

Now, given a totally positive $\beta \in F$, the pair $(\mathfrak{a}, \beta \eta \xi_0)$ is good at a all primes in S if and only if $\beta \xi_0$ is not divisible by any $p \in S$. Such a β can always be found by weak approximation. \square

Theorem 9.5.5. *We have*

$$\frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} = \frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Col}}.$$

Proof. Combining Propositions 9.5.1 and 9.5.2, we find that we have

$$\frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Falt}} - \frac{1}{2^d} \sum_{\Phi} h_{(E, \Phi)}^{\text{Col}} = \sum_p b_E(p) \log(p),$$

where we can compute $b_E(p)$ as follows: Choose auxiliary data $(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{Q})$ and a maximal lattice $L \subset V$ such that $p \nmid D_{\text{bad}, L}$. Also choose an auxiliary quadratic space (V°, Q°) of signature $(n^\circ, 2)$ with $n^\circ \geq 3$, as well as a maximal lattice $L^\circ \subset V^\circ$ containing L . Choose a weakly holomorphic form

$$f(\tau) = \sum_{m \gg -\infty} c_f(m) \cdot q^m \in M_{1-\frac{n}{2}}^1(\omega_{L^\circ})$$

with integral principal part and $c_f(0, 0) \neq 0$, and satisfying Hypothesis 8.3.1. Then, after replacing f by a suitable multiple, we have:

$$(9.5.5) \quad \sum_p b_E(p) \log(p) = \frac{1}{4c_f(0, 0)} \frac{[\widehat{\mathcal{E}}^\circ(f) : \mathcal{Y}]}{\deg_{\mathbb{C}}(Y)}.$$

Therefore, it is enough to show that, for each prime p , we can choose L° and f such that $\mathcal{E}^\circ(f)$ does not intersect $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_p}^\circ$.

It is an easy exercise, given the classification of quadratic forms over \mathbb{Q} , to find L° such that $n^\circ = 2d$, and such that $L_{(p)}^\circ$ is self-dual, and such that L embeds isometrically in L° . Now, the orthogonal complement

$$\Lambda = L^\perp \subset L^\circ$$

is a rank 2 positive definite lattice over \mathbb{Z} . Any rational prime not split in the discriminant field of Λ will fail to be represented by $\Lambda_{\mathbb{Q}}$. Therefore,

by Theorem 9.5.6 below, we can find a weakly modular form f as above such that $c_f(m) \neq 0$ only if m is not represented by $\Lambda_{\mathbb{Q}}$. In particular, Hypothesis 8.3.1 is satisfied, and, since $L_{(p)}^{\diamond}$ is self-dual, by Theorem 4.8.1, $\mathcal{E}^{\diamond}(f)$ does not intersect $\mathcal{M}_{\mathbb{F}_p}^{\diamond}$, as desired.

We note again that the proof only used knowledge of the divisor of the Borchers lift of f at primes where L^{\diamond} is self-dual, which is contained in [Hör14], and not the full strength of Theorem 4.8.1. \square

The proof above used the following result from [Bru15], which we state here for the reader's convenience.

Theorem 9.5.6 (Bruinier). *If S is any infinite subset of square-free positive elements of $D_{L^{\diamond}}^{-1}\mathbb{Z}$ represented by $L^{\diamond,\vee}$, there is a weakly holomorphic form $f \in M_{1-n^{\diamond}/2}^1(\omega_{L^{\diamond}})$ such that*

- (1) $c_f^+(m, \mu) \in \mathbb{Z}$ for all m and μ ,
- (2) $c_f^+(0, 0) \neq 0$,
- (3) if $m > 0$ and $m \notin S$, then $c_f^+(-m, \mu) = 0$ for all $\mu \in L^{\diamond,\vee}/L^{\diamond}$.

REFERENCES

- [AGHM15] F. Andreatta, E. Goren, B. Howard, and K. Madapusi Pera, *Height pairings on orthogonal Shimura varieties*, Preprint (2015).
- [Arm67] J. V. Armitage, *On a theorem of Hecke in number fields and function fields*, *Invent. Math.* **2** (1967), 238–246.
- [BBM82] P. Berthelot, L. Breen, and W. Messing, *Théorie de Dieudonné cristalline. II*, *Lecture Notes in Mathematics*, vol. 930, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1982.
- [Bla94] D. Blasius, *A p -adic property of hodge classes on abelian varieties*, *Motives*, *Proc. Sympos. Pure Math.*, vol. 55, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1994, pp. 293–308.
- [Bor98] R. Borchers, *Automorphic forms with singularities on Grassmannians*, *Invent. Math.* **132** (1998), no. 3, 491–562.
- [Bre97] C. Breuil, *Representations p -adiques semi-stables et transversalité de Griffiths*, *Math. Ann.* **307** (1997), no. 2, 191–224.
- [Bru02] J. H. Bruinier, *Borchers products on $O(2, 1)$ and Chern classes of Heegner divisors*, *Lecture Notes in Mathematics*, vol. 1780, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2002.
- [Bru15] ———, *Borchers products with prescribed divisor*, Preprint (2015).
- [BF04] J. H. Bruinier and J. Funke, *On two geometric theta lifts*, *Duke Math. J.* **125** (2004), no. 1, 45–90.
- [BKY12] J. H. Bruinier, S.S. Kudla, and T. Yang, *Special values of Green functions at big CM points*, *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN* (2012), no. 9, 1917–1967.
- [BY09] J. H. Bruinier and T. Yang, *Faltings heights of CM cycles and derivatives of L -functions*, *Invent. Math.* **177** (2009), no. 3, 631–681.
- [Col93] P. Colmez, *Périodes des variétés abéliennes à multiplication complexe*, *Ann. of Math. (2)* **138** (1993), no. 3, 625–683.
- [de 95] A. J. de Jong, *Crystalline Dieudonné module theory via formal and rigid geometry*, *Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math.* **82** (1995), no. 1, 5–96.
- [DMOS82] P. Deligne, J. S. Milne, A. Ogus, and K.-Y. Shih, *Hodge cycles, motives, and Shimura varieties*, *Lecture Notes in Mathematics*, vol. 900, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1982.

- [Gro86] B. H. Gross, *On canonical and quasi-canonical liftings*, Invent. Math. **84** (1986), no. 2, 321–326.
- [GS90] H. Gillet and C. Soulé, *Arithmetic intersection theory*, Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math. (1990), no. 72, 93–174 (1991).
- [Har85] M. Harris, *Arithmetic vector bundles and automorphic forms on Shimura varieties. I*, Invent. Math. **82** (1985), no. 1, 151–189.
- [How12] B. Howard, *Complex multiplication cycles and Kudla-Rapoport divisors*, Ann. of Math. (2) **176** (2012), no. 2, 1097–1171.
- [HM15] B. Howard and K. Madapusi Pera, *Arithmetic of Borcherds products*, In preparation.
- [HP15] B. Howard and G. Pappas, *Rapoport-Zink spaces for spinor groups*, Preprint (2015).
- [HY12] B. Howard and T. Yang, *Intersections of Hirzebruch-Zagier divisors and CM cycles*, Lecture Notes in Mathematics, vol. 2041, Springer, Heidelberg, 2012.
- [Hör14] F. Hörmann, *The geometric and arithmetic volume of Shimura varieties of orthogonal type*, CRM Monograph Series, vol. 35, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2014.
- [KM15] W. Kim and K. Madapusi Pera, *2-adic integral canonical models and the Tate conjecture in characteristic 2*, Preprint. arXiv:1512.02540.
- [Kim12] W. Kim, *The classification of p -divisible groups over 2-adic discrete valuation rings*, Math. Res. Lett. **19** (2012), no. 1, 121–141.
- [Kis06] M. Kisin, *Crystalline representations and F -crystals*, Algebraic Geometry and Number Theory, Progress in Mathematics, vol. 253, Birkhäuser Boston, 2006, pp. 459–496.
- [Kis10] ———, *Integral models for Shimura varieties of abelian type*, J. Amer. Math. Soc. **23** (2010), no. 4, 967–1012.
- [Kisa] ———, *Mod p points on Shimura varieties of abelian type*, Preprint (2014).
- [KR94] S.S. Kudla and S. Rallis, *A regularized Siegel-Weil formula: the first term identity*, Ann. of Math. (2) **140** (1994), no. 1, 1–80.
- [KRY04] S.S. Kudla, M. Rapoport, and T. Yang, *Derivatives of Eisenstein series and Faltings heights*, Compos. Math. **140** (2004), no. 4, 887–951.
- [KRY06] ———, *Modular forms and special cycles on Shimura curves*, Annals of Mathematics Studies, vol. 161, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 2006.
- [Kud97] S.S. Kudla, *Central derivatives of Eisenstein series and height pairings*, Ann. of Math. (2) **146** (1997), no. 3, 545–646.
- [Kud03] ———, *Integrals of Borcherds forms*, Compositio Math. **137** (2003), no. 3, 293–349.
- [Kud04] ———, *Special cycles and derivatives of Eisenstein series*, Heegner Points and Rankin L-Series, Math. Sci. Res. Inst. Publ., vol. 49, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2004, pp. 243–270.
- [KY10] S.S. Kudla and T. Yang, *Eisenstein series for $SL(2)$* , Sci. China Math. **53** (2010), no. 9, 2275–2316.
- [KY13] ———, *On the pullback of an arithmetic theta function*, Manuscripta Math. **140** (2013), no. 3-4, 393–440.
- [Mada] K. Madapusi Pera, *Integral canonical models for Spin Shimura varieties*, Compositio Math., to appear.
- [Madb] ———, *Toroidal compactifications of integral models of Shimura varieties of Hodge type.*, Preprint. arXiv:1211.1731.
- [Mad14] ———, *The Tate conjecture for K3 surfaces in odd characteristic*, Invent. Math., **201** (2014), no. 2, 625–668.
- [Mes72] W. Messing, *The crystals associated to Barsotti-Tate groups: with applications to abelian schemes*, Lecture Notes in Mathematics, Vol. 264, Springer-Verlag, Berlin-New York, 1972.

- [Obu13] A. Obus, *On Colmez's product formula for periods of CM-abelian varieties*, Math. Ann. **356** (2013), no. 2, 401–418.
- [Ogu01] A. Ogus, *Singularities of the height strata in the moduli of $k3$ surfaces*, Moduli of abelian varieties, Progr. Math., vol. 195, Birkhäuser, Basel, 2001, pp. 325–343.
- [RZ96] M. Rapoport and Th. Zink, *Period spaces for p -divisible groups*, Annals of Mathematics Studies, vol. 141, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1996.
- [Shi10] G. Shimura, *Arithmetic of quadratic forms*, Springer Monographs in Mathematics, Springer, New York, 2010.
- [Sou92] C. Soulé, *Lectures on Arakelov geometry*, Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics, vol. 33, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1992, With the collaboration of D. Abramovich, J.-F. Burnol and J. Kramer.
- [Tsi15] J. Tsimerman, *A proof of the André-Oort conjecture for A_g* , Preprint (2015).
- [Vol03] V. Vologodsky, *Hodge structure on the fundamental group and its application to p -adic integration*, Mosc. Math. J. **3** (2003), no. 1, 205–247, 260.
- [Yan05] T. Yang, *CM number fields and modular forms*, Pure Appl. Math. Q. **1** (2005), no. 2, part 1, 305–340.
- [Yan13] ———, *Arithmetic intersection on a Hilbert modular surface and the Faltings height*, Asian J. Math. **17** (2013), no. 2, 335–381.
- [YZZ13] X. Yuan, S.-W. Zhang, and W. Zhang, *The Gross-Zagier formula on Shimura curves*, Annals of Mathematics Studies, vol. 184, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 2013.
- [YZ15] X. Yuan and S.-W. Zhang, *On the averaged Colmez conjecture*, Preprint (2015).
- [Zin01] Th. Zink, *Windows for displays of p -divisible groups*, Moduli of abelian varieties (Texel Island, 1999), Progr. Math., vol. 195, Birkhäuser, Basel, 2001, pp. 491–518.

DIPARTIMENTO DI MATEMATICA “FEDERIGO ENRIQUES”, UNIVERSITÀ DI MILANO, VIA C. SALDINI 50, MILANO, ITALIA
E-mail address: `fabrizio.andreatta@unimi.it`

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS, MCGILL UNIVERSITY, 805 SHERBROOKE ST. WEST, MONTREAL, QC, CANADA
E-mail address: `eyal.goren@mcgill.ca`

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, BOSTON COLLEGE, 140 COMMONWEALTH AVE, CHESTNUT HILL, MA, USA
E-mail address: `howardbe@bc.edu`

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, 5734 S UNIVERSITY AVE, CHICAGO, IL, USA
E-mail address: `keerthi@math.uchicago.edu`